

IBM System/23 Service Library Volume 1

IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Chapter 1. Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Chapter 2. Processor, processor features and power supply
Maintenance procedures 1200-1299
Theory of operation

Chapter 3. Keyboard
Maintenance procedures 1300-1399
Theory of operation

Chapter 4. CRT display unit
Maintenance procedures 1400-1499
Theory of operation

Chapter 5. Diskette drive
Maintenance procedures 1500-1599
Theory of operation

Appendix A. Parts catalog

Appendix B. Tools and test equipment

Glossary

Index



IBM System/23 Service Library Volume 1

IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Chapter 1. Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Chapter 2. Processor, processor features and power supply
Maintenance procedures 1200-1299
Theory of operation

Chapter 3. Keyboard

Maintenance procedures 1300-1399
Theory of operation

Chapter 4. CRT display unit
Maintenance procedures 1400-1499
Theory of operation

Chapter 5. Diskette drive
Maintenance procedures 1500-1599
Theory of operation

Appendix A. Parts catalog

Appendix B. Tools and test equipment

Glossary

Index

This service manual, which is Volume 1 of the IBM System/23 Service Library, is intended to be used for servicing the IBM 5324 Computer. Service personnel using this manual are assumed to have completed the 5324 computer training course.

The manual contains the maintenance procedures, theory of operation, and parts catalog for the 5324 computer, including the processor, processor features, power supply, CRT display unit, keyboard, and internal diskette drives.

Second Edition (May 1982)

This is a major revision and obsoletes SY34-0241-0. Significant changes in this edition include the 5217 Printer and the 5247 Disk Unit.

Use this publication only for the purpose stated in the Preface.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

It is possible that this material may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 27T, P. O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Personal Safety

Refer to the handbook, Electrical Safety for IBM Customer Engineers, S229-8124, for additional safety information.

CE SAFETY PRACTICES

All Customer Engineers are expected to take every safety precaution possible and observe the following safety practices while maintaining IBM equipment:

- You should not work alone under hazardous conditions or around equipment with dangerous voltage. Always advise your manager if you MUST work alone.
- Remove all power, ac and dc, when removing or assembling major components, working in immediate areas of power supplies, performing mechanical inspection of power supplies, or installing changes in machine circuitry.
- After turning off wall box switch, lock it in the Off position or tag it with a "Do Not Operate" tag, Form 229-1266. Pull power supply cord whenever possible.
- 4. When it is absolutely necessary to work on equipment having exposed operating mechanical parts or exposed live electrical circuitry anywhere in the machine, observe the following precautions:
 - Another person familiar with power off controls must be in immediate vicinity.
 - b. Do not wear rings, wrist watches, chains, bracelets, or metal cuff links.
 - c. Use only insulated pliers and screwdrivers.
 - d. Keep one hand in pocket,
 - e. When using test instruments, be certain that controls are set correctly and that insulated probes of proper capacity are used.
 - f. Avoid contacting ground potential (metal floor strips, machine frames, etc.).
 Use suitable rubber mats, purchased locally if necessary,
- 5. Wear safety glasses when:
 - a. Using a hammer to drive pins, riveting, staking, etc.
 - b. Power or hand drilling, reaming, grinding, etc.
 - c. Using spring hooks, attaching springs.
 - d. Soldering, wire cutting, removing steel bands.
 - e. Cleaning parts with solvents, sprays, cleaners, chemicals, etc.
 - f. Performing any other work that may be hazardous to your eyes.

 REMEMBER THEY ARE YOUR EYES.
- 6. Follow special safety instructions when performing specialized tasks, such as handling cathode ray tubes and extremely high voltages. These instructions are outlined in CEMs and the safety portion of the maintenance manuals.
- Do not use solvents, chemicals, greases, or oils that have not been approved by IBM.
- 8. Avoid using tools or test equipment that have not been approved by IBM.
- 9. Replace worn or broken tools and test equipment.
- Lift by standing or pushing up with stronger leg muscles—this takes strain off back muscles. Do not lift any equipment or parts weighing over 60 pounds.
- After maintenance, restore all safety devices, such as guards, shields, signs, and grounding wires.
- Each Customer Engineer is responsible to be certain that no action on his part renders products unsafe or exposes customer personnel to hazards...
- 13. Place removed machine covers in a safe out-of-the-way place where no one
- Ensure that all machine covers are in place before returning machine to customer.
- 15. Always place CE tool kit away from walk areas, where no one can trip over it; for example, under desk or table.
- Avoid touching moving mechanical parts when lubricating, checking for play, etc.
- 17. When using stroboscope, do not touch ANYTHING it may be moving.

- Avoid wearing loose clothing that may be caught in machinery. Shirt sleeves must be left buttoned or rolled above the elbow.
- Ties must be tucked in shirt or have a tie clasp (preferably nonconductive) approximately 3 inches from end. Tie chains are not recommended.
- Before starting equipment, make certain fellow CEs and customer personnel are not in a hazardous position.
- Maintain good housekeeping in area of machine while performing and after completing maintenance.
 - Knowing safety rules is not enough.
 - An unsafe act will inevitably lead to an accident.
 - Use good judgment-eliminate unsafe acts.

ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION

General Considerations

- Start Immediately Seconds Count
 Do not move victim unless absolutely necessary to remove from danger. Do
 not wait or look for help or stop to loosen clothing, warm the victim, or
 apply stimulants.
- Check Mouth for Obstructions
 Remove foreign objects, Pull tongue forward.
- Loosen Clothing Keep Victim Warm
 Take care of these items after victim is breathing by himself or when help is available.
- Remain in Position
 After victim revives, be ready to resume respiration if necessary.
- Call a Doctor
 Have someone summon medical aid.
- Don't Give Up
 Continue without interruption until victim is breathing without help or is certainly dead.

Rescue Breathing for Adults

- 1. Place victim on his back immediately.
- Clear throat of water, food, or foreign matter.
- 3. Tilt head back to open air passage.
- 4. Lift jaw up to keep tongue out of air passage.
- Pinch nostrils to prevent air leakage when you blow.
- Blow until you see chest rise.
- 7. Remove your lips and allow lungs to empty.
- 8. Listen for snoring and gurglings signs of throat obstruction.
- Repeat mouth to mouth breathing 10-20 times a minute. Continue rescue breathing until victim breathes for himself.



Thumb and finger positions



Final mouth-tomouth position

Installation warning

Warning: The 5324 computer can contain diskette units that use magnetic reading and writing methods. Electromagnetic devices such as television sets or other display terminals can cause interference with the operation of the system. To ensure that the system will operate correctly, do not install any electromagnetic devices in a radius of 0.61 m (2 ft) of the 5324.

oriestes misellaters

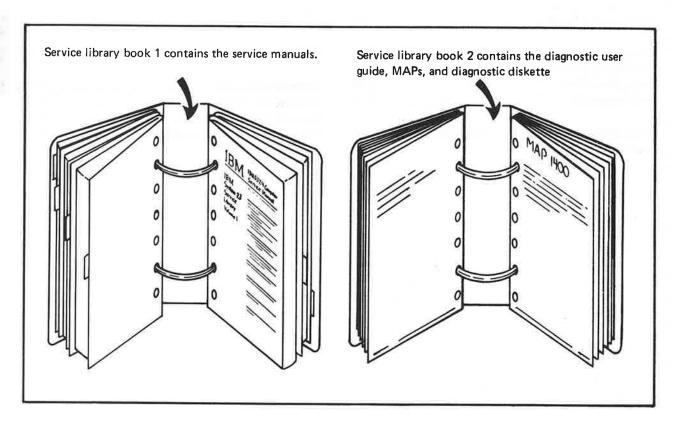
Chapter 1. Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Contents

| The service library | 1-2 | CE utility programs 1-7 |
|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| Maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs) | 1-4 | Diagnostic user guide 1-8 |
| MAP entry points 1 | 1-4 | |
| Jsing the MAPs 1 | | Service manuals 1-10 |
| MAP example 1 | | Volume numbers |
| CONTRACTOR THE THE SAME STATE OF THE SAME STATE | | Service manual contents 1-10 |
| Diagnostic and CE utility programs | 1-7 | Using the service manuals 1-11 |
| Diagnostic programs | | |

Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

The service library



The service library contains the maintenance documents and the diagnostic-program diskette that will aid you in locating and repairing problems in the IBM System/23. The service library contains the:

- Maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs)
- CE diagnostic diskette
- Diagnostic user guide
- Service manuals

The procedures for using the contents of the service library are described in this chapter; however, if you already understand these procedures, you can use the flowchart on the next page as a review.



Always begin each service call with the START MAP.

> START MAP (MAP 1000)

Depending on your answers to the MAP questions about the failure indications, the START MAP directs you to:



other MAPs

MAP 1400

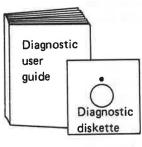
MAP 1300

MAP 1200

The MAPs guide you through the service call by asking questions about error codes, diagnostic program results, logic-probe levels, and service checks.



run a diagnostic program



The diagnostic user guide tells you how to run the diagnostic programs and how to interpret the results.



a procedure in a service manual

> Service manual

The service manuals provide information about machine locations, service checks, adjustments, removal, and replacement procedures, and theory of operation.

Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs)

The MAPs use step-by-step instructions for testing and locating failures in the IBM 5324 Computer and the input/output (I/O) devices. The MAPs guide you through the service call with questions about error codes, diagnostic program results, logic-probe levels, and service checks. The MAPs use a logical method for locating the possible causes of a machine problem and point you to that part of the 5324 computer or I/O device that needs adjustment or replacement.

You should always use the START MAP (MAP 1000) as the entry point for any service call.

MAP entry points

Always use the entry points of the MAPs. The entry points are specified by references in other MAPs or by a Failure Index (at the start of the MAP) that contains error codes or failure symptoms.

Using the MAPs

When using the MAPs, you must:

Read carefully. The MAPs can aid you in finding the problem only if you follow instructions and answer questions carefully.

Follow the sequence. Follow the MAP sequence at all times. Sometimes the MAP instructions do not seem important; however, you must follow them in order to determine the exact error conditions.

Follow instructions. MAP instructions must be carried out exactly in the order given. Questions are relative to instructions that immediately precede the questions. Do not change the conditions set by the instructions before answering the questions. Do not operate any switch or key until you are requested to do so.

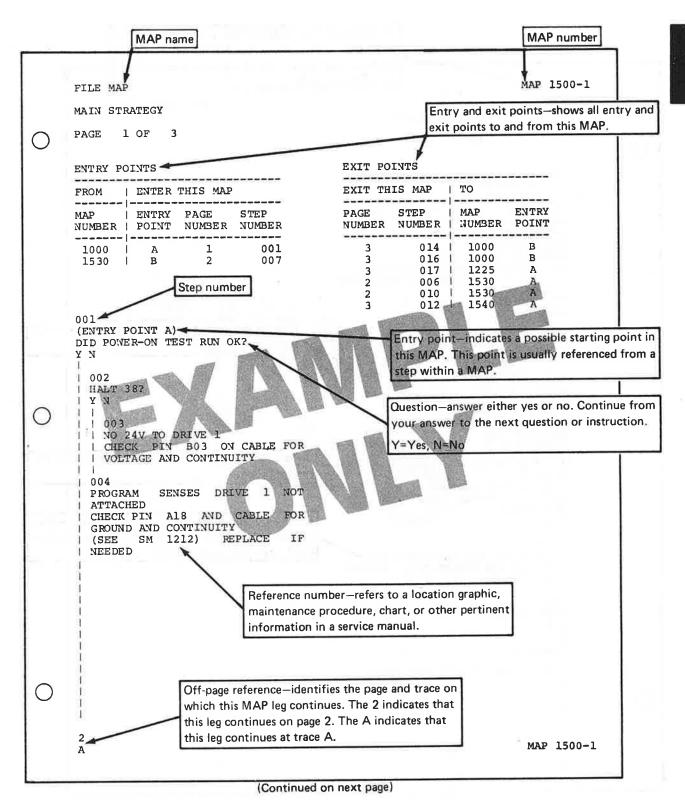
When the MAPs request you to probe a line, the line name and its active level are given. For example:

Probe H2 G06 (- machine check).

The – (minus) in front of machine check indicates that this line is active at a minus (down) level.

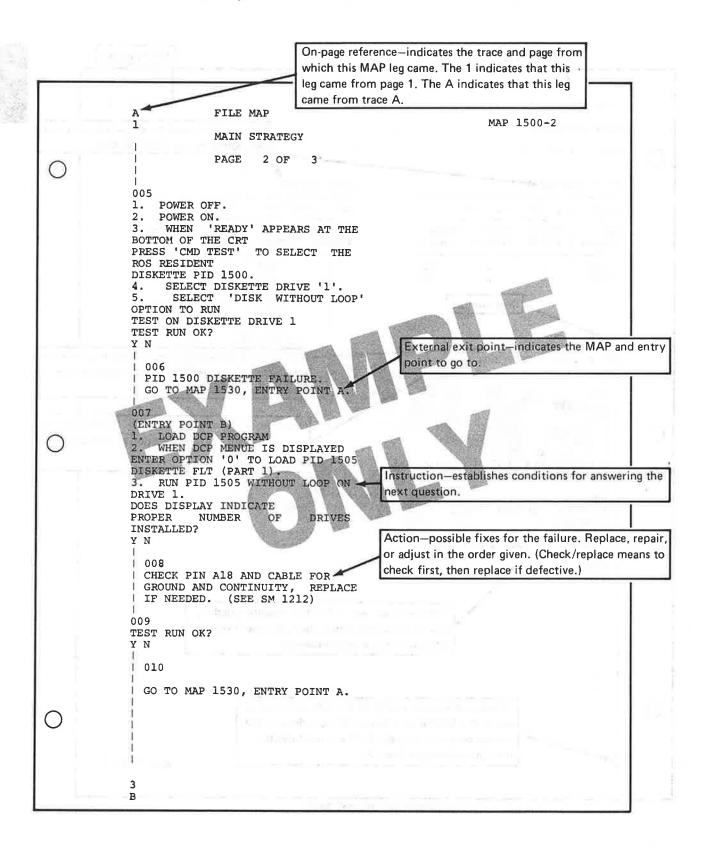
MAP example

An example of an IBM System/23 MAP is shown on the next two pages. Comments have been added to describe the MAP format and statements.



Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs) (continued)



Diagnostic and CE utility programs

Diagnostic programs

There are three types of diagnostic programs to aid you in observing and locating failures in the IBM System/23. They are:

- Power-on diagnostics
- ROS resident diskette diagnostics
- CE diskette resident diagnostics

Power-on diagnostics. The power-on diagnostics are contained in ROS (read-only storage) and are run automatically when the system is switched on. If an error is found, an error code is displayed to describe the failure. Descriptions of the routines and error codes used by the power-on diagnostics are in the diagnostic user guide.

ROS resident diskette diagnostics. The ROS resident diskette diagnostics are diagnostic routines for the diskette drives. These routines aid you in locating failures on a diskette drive when the diskette resident diagnostics cannot be loaded. The instructions for using these ROS resident diskette routines are in the diagnostic user guide.

CE diskette resident diagnostics. The CE diskette resident diagnostics are on the diagnostic program diskette. These diagnostics contain the diagnostic control program (DCP) and the device diagnostics to aid you in locating and repairing problems of the smallest field replaceable unit (FRU). The diagnostic program diskette is in service library book 2. The instructions for using these diskette resident diagnostics are in a diagnostic user guide.

CE utility programs

The CE utility programs are on the diagnostic program diskette and are loaded under control of the diagnostic control program (DCP). The functions performed by the utility programs are:

- Diskette format
- Diskette copy
- Diskette read/verify
- Diskette VTOC display
- Engineering change (EC) and program temporary fix (PTF) support
- Error log display
- Configuration display

The instructions for using the CE utility programs are in the diagnostic user guide.

Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Diagnostic user guide

A diagnostic user guide, in service library book 2, contains the information you need to use the diagnostic and CE utility programs. Program descriptions, operating procedures, options, halt codes, and error codes are included in the guide.

The descriptions for the halt and error codes can be useful when you are diagnosing difficult or intermittent machine failures.

An example of a page from the guide is shown on the next page.

DUG1300

0

KEYBOARD TEST

PAGE 3 OF 4

2.4 PROGRAM RUN INSTRUCTIONS

2.4.1 END COMMAND

2.4.1.1 A "9" KEY ENTRY ON THE NUMEPIC KEYPAD RETURNS CONTROL TO DCP.

2.4.2 EXIT ROUTINE PROCEDURE

2.4.2.1 ROUTINE 1 - MAY BE EXITED BY DFPRESSING THE "TEST" KEY TWICF.

2.4.2.2 ROUTINE 2 - MAY BE EXITED BY FORCING 2 ERRORS (HITTING THF WRONG KEY ON PURPOSE) AND THEN DFPPFSSING THF TEST KEY.

2.4.3 LOOP ROUTINE COMMAND - N/A

2.5 CONTROL PROGRAM HALTS

2.5.1 ROUTINE 1 - THERE ARE NO HALTS.

2.5.2 ROUTINE 2 - ONE RETRY IS ALLOWED AFTER EACH OF THESE HALTS

| ************************************** | CONDITION | | ACTION REQUIRED |
|--|------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| ************************************** | | PE-ENTER R | EY |
| * 120 * NO SCAN CODE RECEIV | ŒĐ . | RE-ENTER P | (EY |
| * 110 * MORE THAN O'VE SCAN * VALUE CONTROL * | CODE RECEIVED OU MAKE- | RE-ENTER | (EY |
| * 140 * CORRECT SGAY CODE I | RECEIVED BUT TYPAMATIC | RE-TRY OPE | ANTION |

- INDEX OF HALTS AND PRINTOUTS
 - 3.1 ROUTINE 1 (TEST SINGLE KEY) TREPE ARE NO HALTS IN THIS POUTINE.
 - 3.2 ROUTINE 2 SEE FOLLOWING CHART

| ****** | HALT IDENTIFIER TABLE | |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| ****** *HALT* * ID * | ************************************** | ACTION |
| ***** * * 150 | ************************************** | * REPLACE KEYBD |
| | * * AN INCORRECT SCAN CODE WAS RECEIVED ON THE SECOND * ATTEMPT * | * REPLACE * KEYBOARD |
| * * * 170 * | * * * * NO INPUT RECEIVED ON SECOND ATTEMPT * | * * REPLACE KEYBD * |
| * 180 * | * * MULTIPLE SCAN CODES WERE RECEIVED FROM A KEY THAT * SHOULD HAVE ONLY PRESENTED A SINGLE INTERRUPT * | * * REPLACE * KEYBOARD * |
| * * * 190 * | * * TYPAMATIC FUNCTION FAILED ON SECOND ATTEMPT * | * * REPLACE KEYBD * * |

Using the IBM System/23 Service Library

Service manuals

The service manuals, which are located in book 1 of the IBM System/23 Service Library, contain additional reference information you need to diagnose and repair machine failures.

Volume numbers

Each service manual is assigned a volume number, as follows:

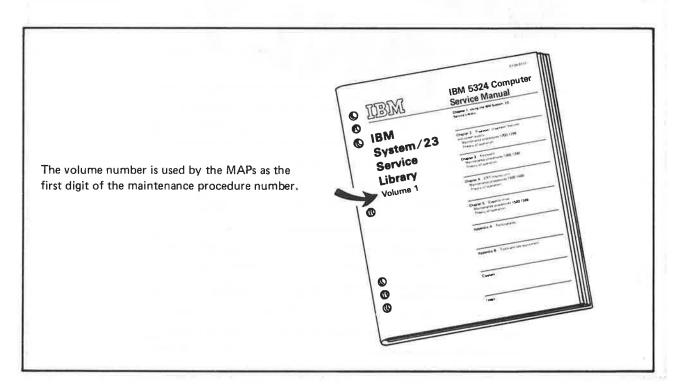
- Volume 1—5324 Computer, including the power supply, CRT display unit, keyboard, and internal diskette drives
- Volume 2—5241 Printer
- Volume 3—5242 Printer
- Volume 4—5246 Diskette Unit
- Volume 5—Communications Feature
- Volume 6—5247 Disk Unit

The MAPs use the volume number as the first digit of a four-digit number, which is the reference number of a maintenance procedure in the service manual.

Service manual contents

Each service manual contains information about:

- Maintenance procedures—describes and shows how to do the service checks, adjustments, and removal/replacement procedures requested by the MAPs
- Location diagrams—shows the location of the field replaceable units (FRUs), test points, and jumper pins
- Theory of operation—describes how the machine operates
- Parts catalog—contains the part numbers for the FRUs
- Tools and test equipment—describes and shows how to use the tools and test equipment needed to diagnose and repair machine failures
- Glossary—defines the abbreviations, acronyms, and terms that are used in the service manual



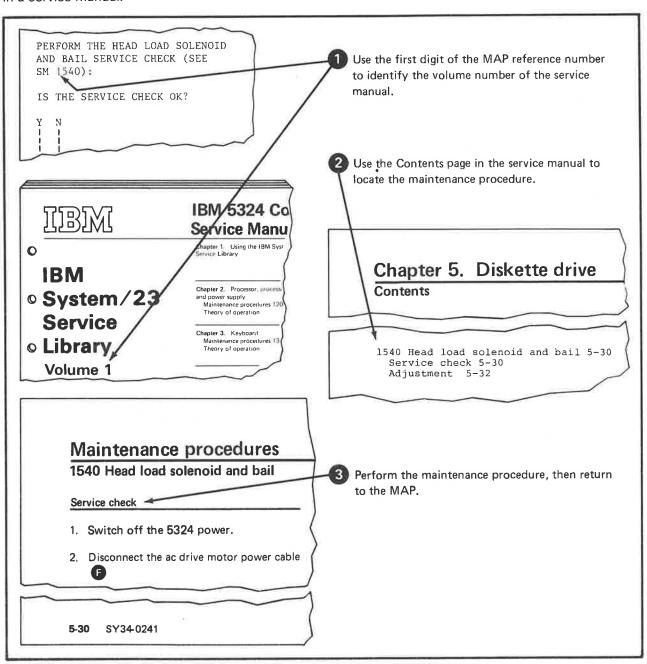
Using the service manuals

Your primary use of the service manuals is in the sections for maintenance procedures. The maintenance procedures contain location diagrams and the service check, adjustment, removal/replacement procedures.

The MAPs use a four-digit number to guide you to a location diagram or a maintenance procedure in a service manual.

The first digit identifies the volume number of the service manual. The three remaining digits identify either a location diagram or a field replaceable unit (FRU) procedure in that volume.

The following diagram shows how the MAPs guide you to a specific maintenance procedure:



Chapter 2. Processor, processor features, and power supply

Contents

| 1200 Locations 2-3 Functional units 2-3 Functional units (front view) 2-4 | Removal 2-29 Replacement 2-29 |
|---|---|
| Functional units (rear view) | 1241 Fuses 2-30 F1—F5 removal and replacement 2-30 F1—F5 service check 2-30 |
| AC safety ground locations 2-9 | 1241 Fuse (60-HZ Power Supply, Canada |
| 1205 Feature card diagrams 2-10 | and U.S.) |
| Word processing feature card | F6 service check |
| 5247 Work station SIA card 2-10 | TO SOLVING SHOOK THEFT THE TENTE TO SELECT |
| Second printer attachment 2-11 | 1245 Power switch 2-32 |
| 64K Storage Card 2-11 | Removal 2-32 |
| Internal diskette 2-12 | Replacement |
| External diskette attachment 2-12 | Service check 2-32 |
| | AC line voltage selection for GBG/I power |
| 1206 Locations 2-13 | supplies PN 8257844 and 8257845 2-34 |
| Alternate power supply 2-13 | Connector Panel Removal 2-34 |
| 1210 AC voltage distribution diagrams 2-14 | 1270 Cooling fan 2-36 |
| 60-Hz power supply (Canada and U.S.) 2-14 | Removal 2-36 |
| 60-Hz power supply (GBG/I) 2-15 | Replacement 2-36 |
| 50-Hz power supply (GBG/I) 2-16 | |
| 4044 DO college distribution distribution 2.47 | Theory of operation introduction 2-38 |
| 1211 DC voltage distribution diagram 2-17 | 5324 computer model numbers 2-38 Standard features 2-39 |
| 1212 Signal cable distribution diagram 2-18 | Optional features |
| 12 12 Signal Cable distribution diagram 2-10 | External I/O devices |
| 1212 Signal cable distribution diagram 2-20 | |
| | Functional description2-41 |
| 1220 Covers 2-22 | Operator switches and controls 2-41 |
| Keyboard cover removal and replacement 2-22 | 5324 processing unit |
| CRT cover removal and replacement 2-22 Rear access cover removal and replacement 2-22 | Processing unit operations 2-44 |
| Front cover removal and replacement 2-22 | CPU planar board functional data flow 2-45 Functional units |
| From cover removal and replacement 2-22 | Error checking |
| 1230 CPU planar board 2-24 | Power supplies |
| Removal | Tower supplies |
| Replacement 2-24 | 5324 Computer diagnostics 2-60 |
| CPU planar board locations and jumpers . 2-25 | Power-on diagnostic 2-60 |
| CPU planar board connector pin | ROS resident diskette diagnostic 2-60 |
| assignments 2-26 | CE diskette resident diagnostics 2-60 |
| 1240 power supply 2-28 | |
| Layout diagram | |

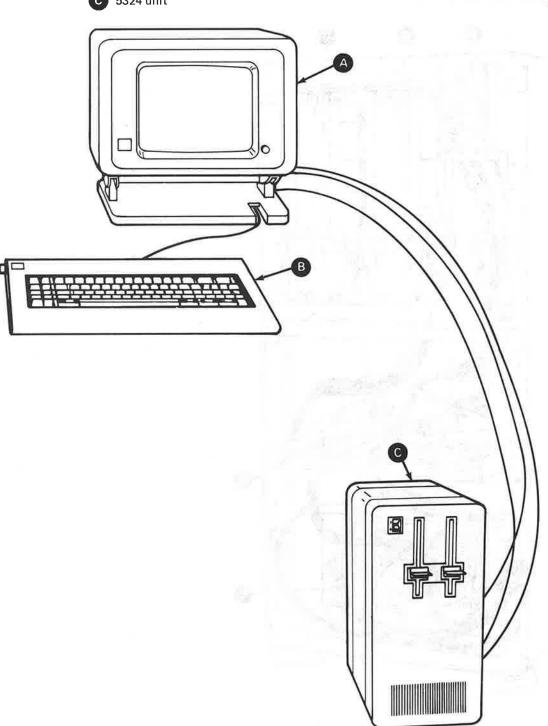
Fig. 15

This page intentionally left blank.

1200 Locations

Functional units

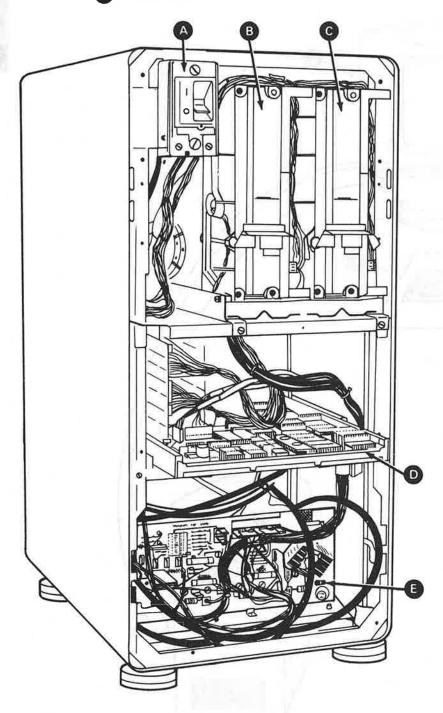
- A CRT display unit
- B Keyboard
- **C** 5324 unit



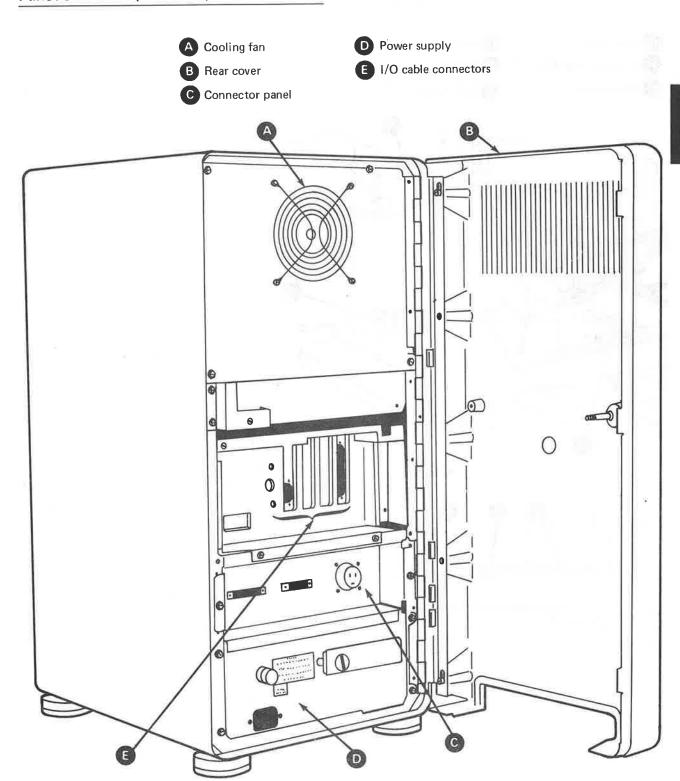
1200 Locations (continued)

Functional units (front view)

- A Power switch
- D CPU planar board
- B Diskette drive 1
- E Power supply
- C Diskette drive 2



Functional units (rear view)



1200 Locations (continued)

Functional units (rear view)

- A Logic strap

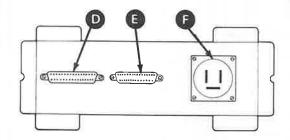
 B I/O cable connectors

 C Planar board

 D Keyboard connector

 E CRT D/C connector

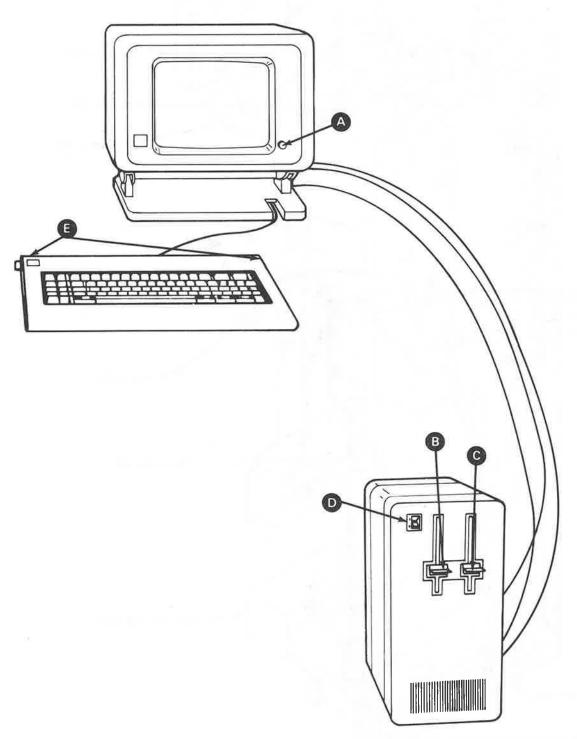
 F CRT A/C power



Operator switches and controls

- Display screen brightness control
- Diskette drive 1 latch
- Diskette drive 2 latch

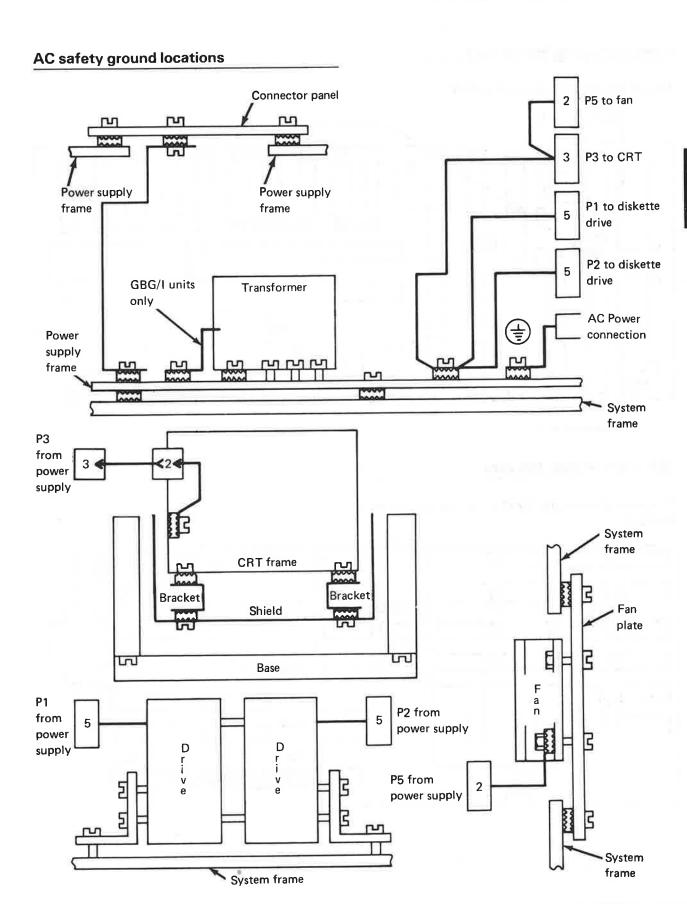
- Power switch
- Keyboard adjustable leg



1200 Locations (continued)

2-8 SY34-0241

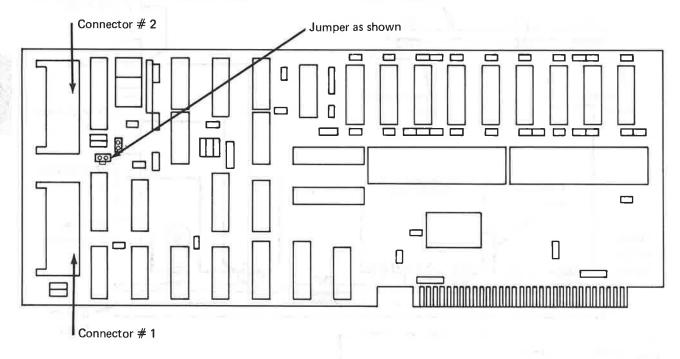
Cables and connectors Connector P5 Fan assembly Connector P1 Connector P2 Connector J2 Connector J3 Connector U3 Connector U4 Connector P4 Connector P3 Power supply assembly Enclosure assembly



1205 Feature card diagrams

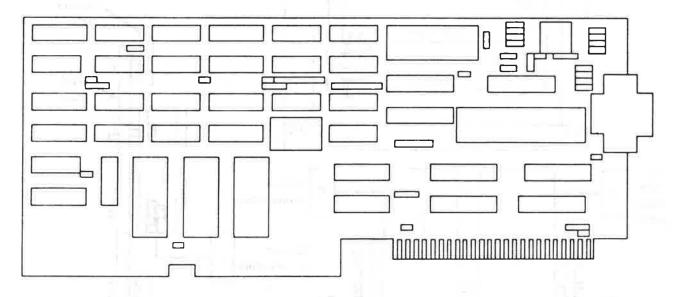
Word processing feature card

This card is installed on models 4XX.



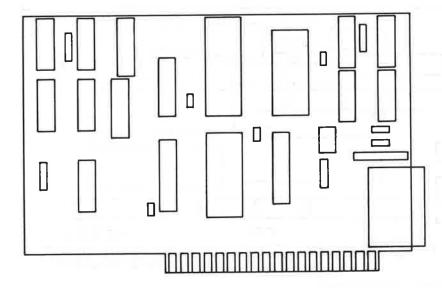
5247 Work station SIA card

This card permits the 5247 to be connected to the 5324.



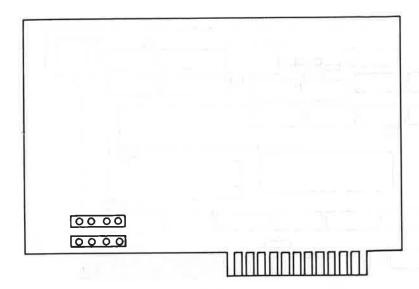
Second printer attachment

This card permits a second printer to be connected to the 5324.



64K Storage Card

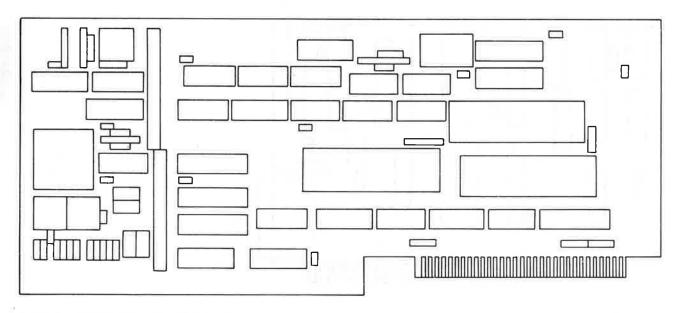
The location and jumpering for this card is shown in procedure 1230.



1205 Feature card diagrams (continued)

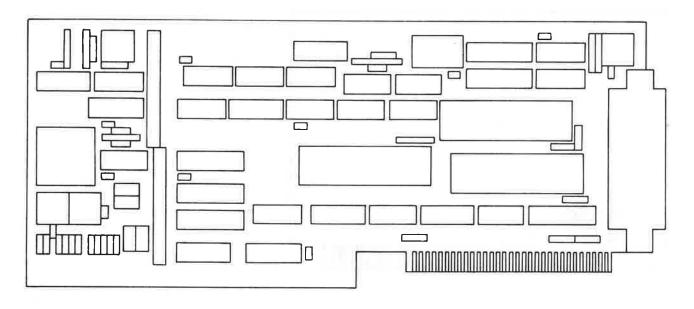
Internal diskette

This card permits one or two internal diskette drives to be installed in the 5324.



External diskette attachment

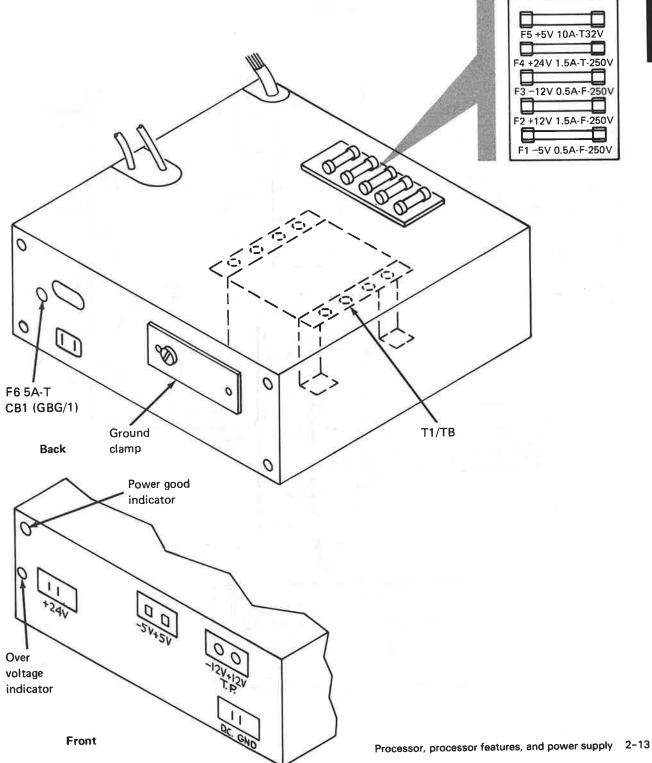
This card permits one or two internal diskette drives to be installed in the 5324; in addition it permits a 5246 Diskette Unit to be attached to the 5324.



1206 Locations

Alternate power supply

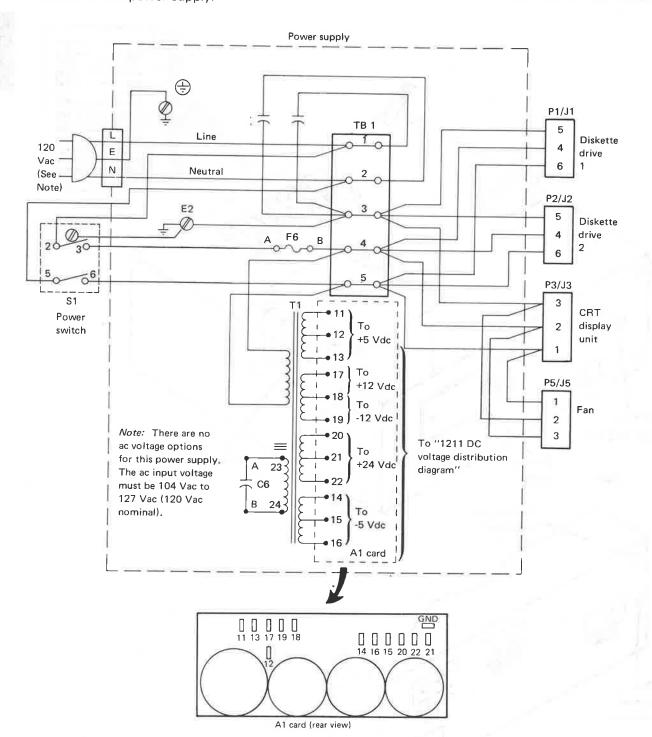
This alternate power supply may be installed in some 5324 computers. Use this page only when directed here by the MAPs.



1210 AC voltage distribution diagrams

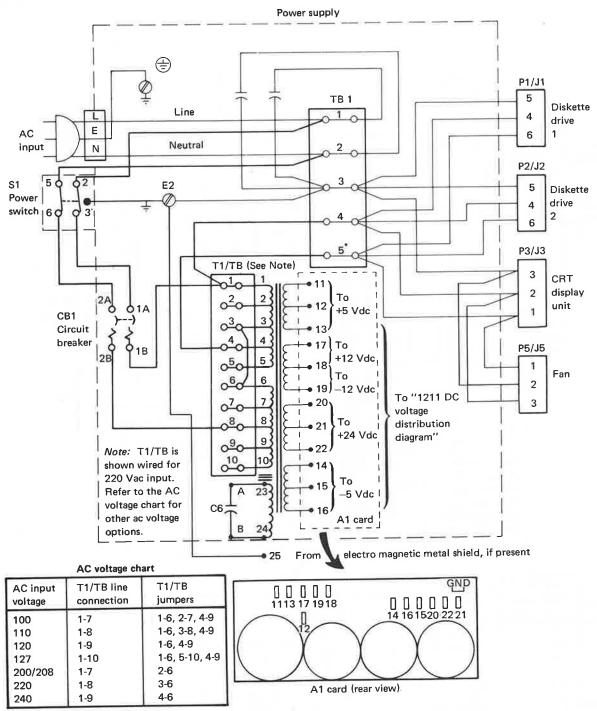
60-Hz power supply (Canada and U.S.)

This diagram is for power supply PN 8257843 only. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see the labels attached to that power supply.



60-Hz power supply (GBG/I)

This diagram is for GBG/I¹ power supply PN 8257844 *only*. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see the labels attached to that power supply.

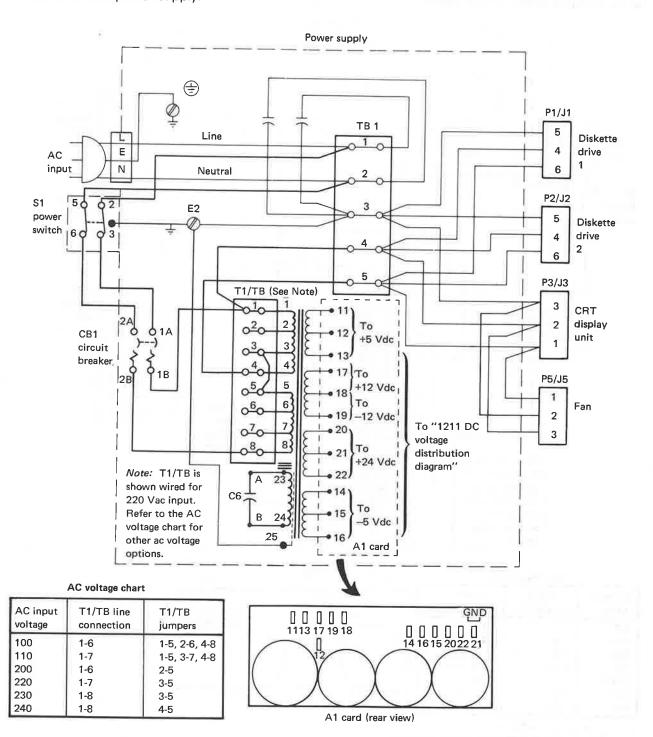


GBG/I—General Business Group/International

1210 AC voltage distribution diagrams (continued)

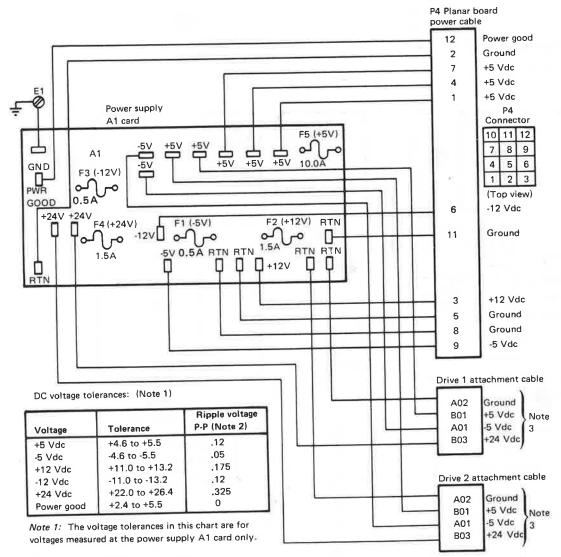
50-Hz power supply (GBG/I)

This diagram is for power supply PN 8257845 only. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see the labels attached to that power supply.



1211 DC voltage distribution diagram

This diagram is for power supplies PN 8257843, 8257844, and 8257845. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see the labels attached to that power supply for the locations of the voltage test points that are shown on the A1 card in this diagram.



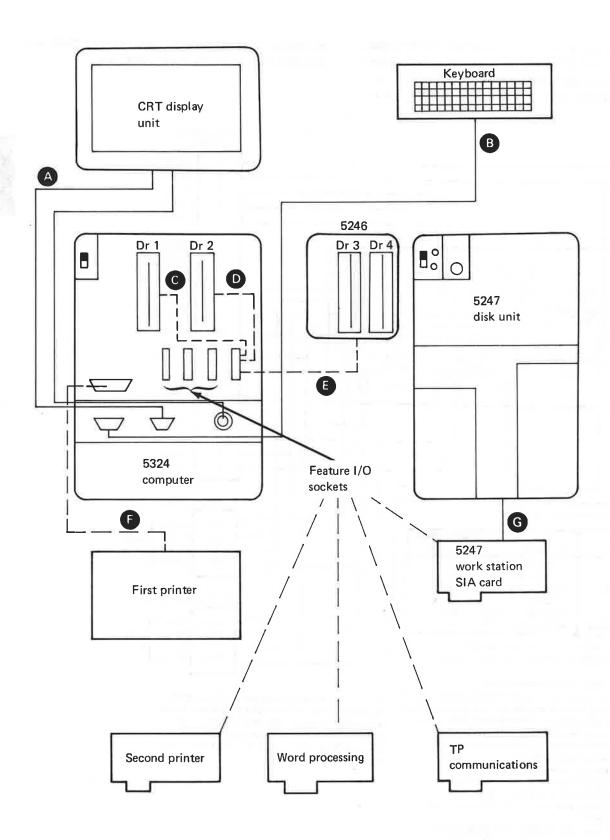
Note 2: Ripple voltage measurement

Ripple voltage can be measured most accurately with an oscilloscope. However, an alternate way to get an indication of ripple voltage is with a CE meter (PN1749231).

- a. Connect a capacitor (0,22 μ F or larger, 50 Vdc or higher) in series with one of the meter leads. (Capacitor not furnished.)
- b. Set the meter range to 2.5 Vac.
- c. Connect one meter lead to the dc voltage in question, the other lead to frame ground. (Remember, a capacitor is in series with one of the leads.)
- d. If the meter pointer leaves zero on the meter scale, excess ripple voltage may be present.

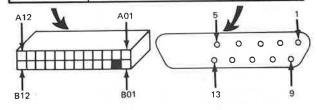
Note 3: The -5 Vdc, ground, and +5 Vdc connect to cable pins A01, A02, and B01 only at the diskette drive end of the cable. The +24 Vdc connects to cable pin B03 at both ends of the cable (diskette drive and attachment card). See "1505 Locations-Diskette attachment cable."

1212 Signal cable distribution diagram



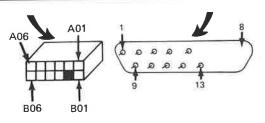
A CRT display cable (internal signal)

| CPU planar board | | Connector panel |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin |
| B03 | Highlight | 10 |
| A05 | Horizontal retrace return | 11 |
| B05 | Horizontal retrace signal | 3 |
| A06 | Video drive signal | 1 |
| B06 | Video drive return | 9 |
| A07 | Vertical retrace return | 4 |
| B07 | Vertical retrace signal | 12 |
| В08 | Ground | 13 |
| A09 | Highlight return | 2 |
| A11 | +12 Vdc | 5 |



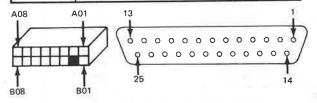
A CRT display cable (external signal)

| Display reco | eiver Line лате | Connector panel |
|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin |
| A1 | +12 Vdc | 5 |
| B1 | Ground | 13 |
| A2 | Shield | |
| A3 | Vertical retrace return | 4 |
| B3 | Vertical retrace signal | 12 |
| A4 | Highlight | 10 |
| B4 | Highlight return | 2 |
| A5 | Horizontal retrace return | 11 |
| B5 | Horizontal retrace signal | 3 |
| A6 | Video drive signal | 1 |
| В6 | Video drive return | 9 |



B Keyboard cable (internal)

| CPU plana board | ar | Connector panel |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin |
| A1 | Not used | 13 |
| B1 | Program reset | 10 |
| A2 | Delay strobe | 9 |
| Key | | |
| A3 | +12 Vdc | 12 |
| B3 | Data strobe | 1 |
| B4 | Scan code bit 6 | 2 |
| A5 | Scan code bit 0 | 8 |
| B5 | Scan code bit 5 | 3 |
| B6 | Scan code bit 4 | 4 |
| A7 | Scan code bit 1 | 7 |
| B7 | Scan code bit 3 | 5 |
| A8 | Ground | 14-25 |
| В8 | Scan code bit 2 | 6 |
| | | |

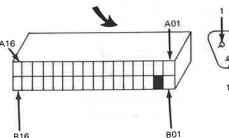


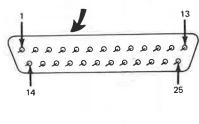
B Keyboard cable (external)

Receiver card

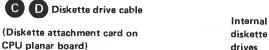
| Co | nn | ec | tc |
|-----|-----|----|----|
| pai | nel | | |

| Pin | Line name | Pin |
|------------|-----------------|----------|
| A01 to A14 | Ground return | 14 to 25 |
| B01 | Data strobe | 1 |
| B03 | Scan code bit 6 | 2 |
| B04 | Scan code bit 5 | 3 |
| B05 | Scan code bit 4 | 4 |
| B06 | Scan code bit 3 | 5 |
| B07 | Scan code bit 2 | 6 |
| B08 | Scan code bit 1 | 7 |
| B09 | Scan code bit 0 | 8 |
| B10 | Not used | 13 |
| B11 | Delay strobe | 9 |
| B12 | Program reset | 10 |
| B13 | Not used | 11 |
| B14 | 12 Vdc | 12 |

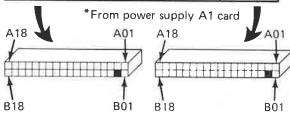




1212 Signal cable distribution diagram



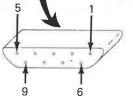
| or o prama | arives | |
|------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin |
| Not used | -5 Vdc * | A01 |
| Not used | Ground * | A02 |
| Not used | +5 Vdc * | B01 |
| B03 | +24 Vdc * | B03 |
| A04 |) (| A04 |
| Through | Ground (twisted pair) | Through |
| A17 | , (| A17 |
| A18 | Sense ground | A18 |
| B04 | Index | B04 |
| B05 | Diskette sense | B05 |
| B06 | Write/erase enabled | В06 |
| B07 | File data | B07 |
| B08 | Inner tracks | B08 |
| B09 | Erase gate | B09 |
| B10 | Access 0 | B10 |
| B11 | Select head 1 | B11 |
| B13 | Access 1 | B13 |
| B14 | Write gate | B14 |
| B15 | Head engage | B15 |
| B16 | Switch filter | B16 |
| B17 | Write data | B17 |



5241 or 5242 printer cable

| PU 1st or | Printe | |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----|
| Pin | Line name | Pin |
| 1 | Xmit printer data | * |
| 2 | Xmit printer data return | |
| 3 | Rcv printer data | |
| 4 | Rcv printer data return | |
| 5 | Ground | |
| 6 | Ground | |
| 7 | Printer baud rate 1 | |
| 8 | Printer baud rate 2 | |
| 9 | Printer baud rate 4 | + |
| 5 | 1 | |
| 1 4 | i | |

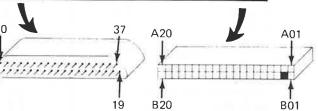
*Refer to printer service manual



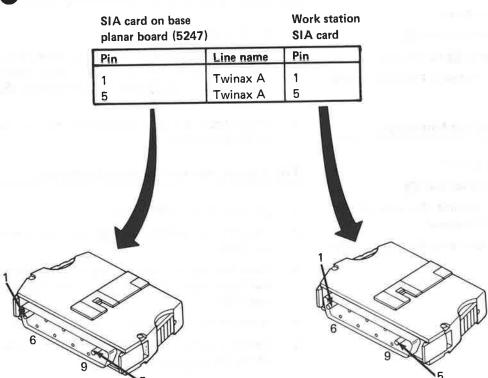
E 5246 diskette drive cable (Diskette attachment card on

| | ar board) | MPX card | |
|---------|---------------------------|----------|--------------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin | |
| 1 | Load access | B10 | |
| 2 | Drive 3/4 write data | B01 | |
| 3 | Drive 3/4 access 0 | B03 | |
| 4 | Drive 3/4 access 1 | B09 | |
| 5 | Inner tracks | B14 | |
| 6 | Drive 3/4 head engage | B08 | |
| 7 | Drive 3/4 diskette sense | B11 | |
| 8 | Switch filter | B13 | |
| 9 | Read/write drive 4 | B05 | |
| 10 | Drive 3 attached | B06 | |
| 11 | Seek drive 4 | B04 | |
| 12 | Drive 4 index | B12 | |
| 13 | Select head 1 | B15 | |
| 14 | Drive 3 index | B17 | |
| 15 | Drive 3/4 file data | B16 | |
| 16 | Not used | | |
| 17 | Drive 3/4 current enabled | B07 | |
| 18 | Drive 3/4 erase gate | B19 | |
| 19 | Drive 3/4 write gate | B18 | |
| | Port 1 attached/port 2 | | |
| | attached | B20* | *A jumper |
| S—E | +5 Vdc | A02 | is installed |
| 2.00 | | A01 | between |
| 20 | Ground (twisted pair) | A03 | A20 and |
| Through | } | Through | B20 |
| 37 |) | A20 | |

5246







1220 Covers

Keyboard cover removal and replacement

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the four cover screws B.
- 3. Lift the keyboard cover (A) to remove.
- 4. Install the cover by reversing the order of the removal procedure.

CRT cover removal and replacement

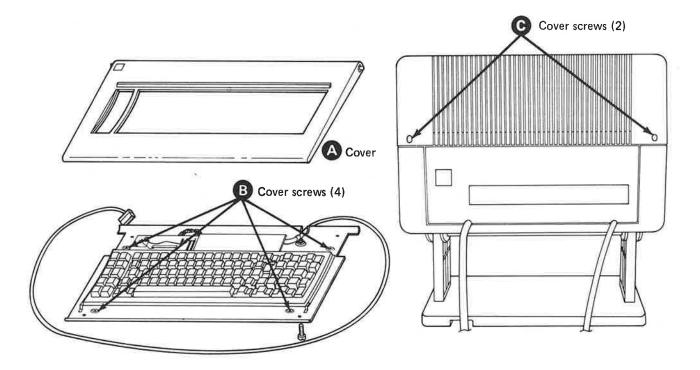
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the two cover screws C
- 3. Pull the top cover toward the rear of the 5324; then remove the cover.
- 4. Install the cover by reversing the order of the removal procedure.

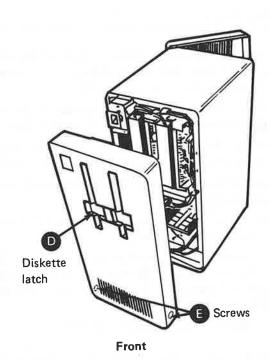
Rear access cover removal and replacement

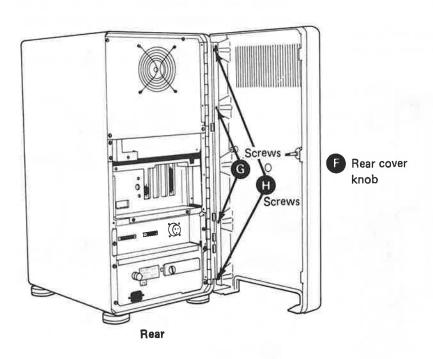
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Turn the rear cover knob counterclockwise 1/4 turn and pull the cover open.
 Remove screws and loosen screws Lift the cover to remove.
- 3. Install the cover by reversing the order of the removal procedure.

Front cover removal and replacement

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Turn the diskette latches **(b)** to the horizontal position.
- 3. Turn the two screws located on the side of the front cover 1/2 turn to the front of the 5324.
- 4. Remove the front cover by pulling forward.
- Install the front cover by reversing the order of the removal procedure.







1230 CPU planar board

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power and open the 5324 rear access cover (1220).
- Disconnect any I/O device cables that are connected to the ground clamp c.
- 3. Remove the two screws **B** from the rear of the planar board drawer.
- 4. Slide the planar board drawer **G** out to the service position.

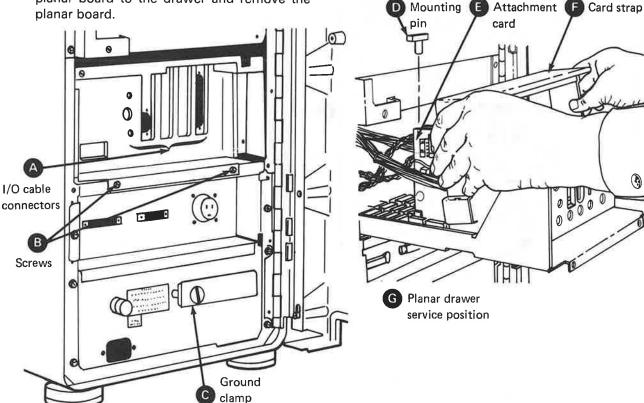
Note: When the drawer is in the service position, the attachment cards, cables, CE test pins, and feature jumper pins are accessible. If you are installing a new planar board, continue with the following steps:

- 5. Remove the card strap **(F)** by spreading the sides.
- Label and remove all I/O attachment cards
 R/W storage cards, and cables from the planar board and the I/O cable connectors
 See the planar board diagram for card and cable locations.
- Remove the mounting pin that holds the planar board to the drawer and remove the planar board.

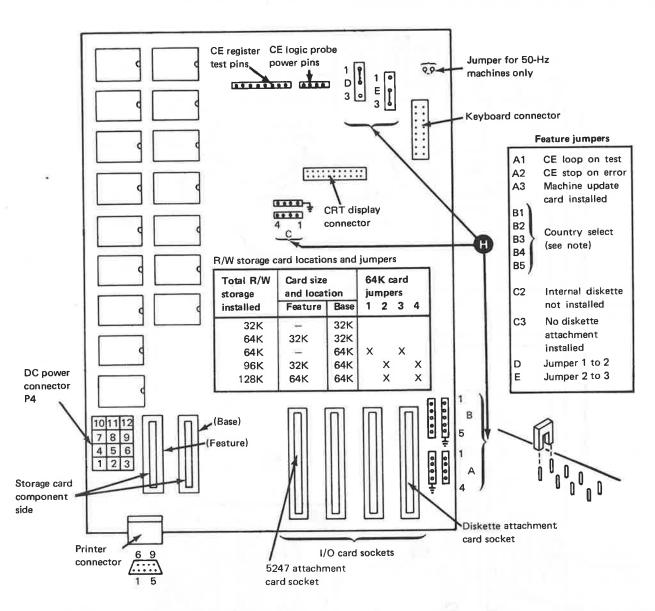
Replacement

- 1. Remove any feature jumpers **H** from the old planar board and install them, on the *same* pin positions in the new board.
- 2. Place the drawer in the service position and install the planar board in the drawer.
- 3. Install the attachment and R/W storage cards that were removed from the old board.
- Connect all cables to the planar board and attachment cards.
- 5. Slide the planar drawer **G** into the 5324 and install the two screws **D**.
- 6. Connect the I/O device cables to the I/O cable connectors (a) and clamp the cable ground shields in the ground clamp (c) on the rear of the power supply.
- 7. Close the rear access cover (1220).

Note: If a new CPU planar board is installed, check that the display is centered horizontslly. If necessary, see "Horizontal centering potentiometer" adjustment (1440).



CPU planar board locations and jumpers



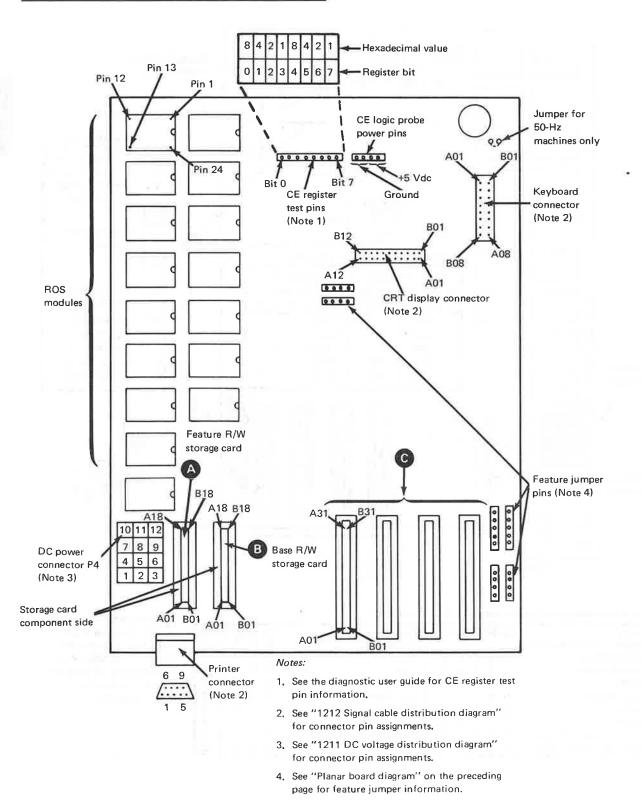
Note: Install jumpers as indicated by a "1" for country select

| Country | B1 | B2 | В3 | В4 | B 5 | Country | B1 | B2 | B 3 | B4 | B 5 |
|-----------------------------|----|----|----|----|------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Australia/Canada (English)/ | | | | | | International | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| United States | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Italy | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Austria/Germany | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Japan | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Belgium | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Norway | - 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Canada (French) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Spain/Spanish | - 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Denmark | 1 | 'n | 1 | 1 | 0 | Sweden | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Finland | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Switzerland (French) | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| France (Azerty keyboard) | 'n | i | 1 | 1 | ŏ | Switzerland (German) | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| France (Qwerty keyboard) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | United Kingdom | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

There are additional jumper pins on the planar board that are not shown in this diagram; these pins are for manufacturing use only and are not jumpered for normal operation.

1230 CPU planar board (continued)

CPU planar board connector pin assignments



Feature R/W storage card socket

| Pin | Line name | Pin | Line name |
|-----|-----------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| A01 | Storage data bit 4 | B01 | Storage data bit 3 |
| A02 | Storage data bit 2 | B02 | Storage data bit 1 |
| A03 | Storage data bit 0 | B03 | Column address |
| | | | strobe 2 |
| A04 | Not used | B04 | Row address strobe 1 |
| A05 | Storage 2 64K | B05 | Row address strobe 1 |
| A06 | Write enable | B06 | Row address strobe 1 |
| A07 | Column address | B07 | Row address strobe 1 |
| | strobe 3 | | |
| A08 | Storage address bit 1 | B08 | Not used |
| A09 | Ground | B09 | Not used |
| A10 | -5 Vdc | B10 | Ground |
| A11 | +12 Vdc | B11 | Storage 2 installed |
| A12 | Storage address bit 2 | B12 | Storage address bit 5 |
| A13 | Storage address bit 0 | B13 | Storage address bit 4 |
| A14 | Storage address bit 6 | B14 | Storage address bit 3 |
| A15 | Column address | B15 | +5 Vdc |
| 1 | strobe 6 | | |
| A16 | Column address | B16 | Not used |
| | strobe 7 | | |
| A17 | Storage data bit 6 | B17 | Storage data bit 5 |
| A18 | Storage data bit P | B18 | Storage data bit 7 |

B Base R/W storage card socket

| Base R/VV storage card socket | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Pin | Line name | Pin | Line name | | | | |
| A01 | Storage data bit 4 | B01 | Storage data bit 3 | | | | |
| A02 | Storage data bit 2 | B02 | Storage data bit 1 | | | | |
| A03 | Storage data bit 0 | B03 | Column address | | | | |
| | | | strobe 0 | | | | |
| A04 | Column address strobe 2 | B04 | Row address strobe 1 | | | | |
| A05 | Storage 1 64K | B05 | Row address strobe 1 | | | | |
| A06 | Write enable | B06 | Row address strobe 0 | | | | |
| A07 | Column address | B07 | Row address strobe 1 | | | | |
| | strobe 1 | | | | | | |
| A08 | Storage address bit 1 | B08 | Not used | | | | |
| A09 | Ground | B09 | Column address | | | | |
| | | | strobe 3 | | | | |
| A10 | -5 Vdc | B10 | Ground | | | | |
| A11 | +12 Vdc | B11 | Storage,1 installed | | | | |
| A12 | Storage address bit 2 | B12 | Storage address bit 5 | | | | |
| A13 | Storage address bit 0 | B13 | Storage address bit 4 | | | | |
| A14 | Storage address bit 6 | B14 | Storage address bit 3 | | | | |
| A15 | Column address | B15 | +5 Vdc | | | | |
| 1 | strobe 4 | | | | | | |
| A16 | Column address | B16 | Not used | | | | |
| | strobe 5 | | | | | | |
| A17 | Storage data bit 6 | B17 | Storage data bit 5 | | | | |
| A18 | Storage data bit P | B18 | Storage data bit 7 | | | | |

(I/O card sockets

| | ., 0 00: 2 00:00 | | |
|------|--------------------|-----|----------------------|
| Pin | Line name | Pin | Line name |
| A01 | I/O check | B01 | Ground |
| A02 | Data bus bit 7 | B02 | Reset I/O |
| A03 | Data bus bit 6 | B03 | +5 Vdc |
| A04 | Data bus bit 5 | B04 | Not used |
| A05 | Data bus bit 4 | B05 | –5 Vdc |
| A06 | Data bus bit 3 | B06 | -DMA request 0 |
| A07 | Data bus bit 2 | B07 | -12 Vdc |
| A08 | Data bus bit 1 | B08 | Advance storage read |
| A09 | Data bus bit 0 | B09 | +12 Vdc |
| A10 | I/O ready | B10 | I/O cycle |
| A11 | I/O address enable | B11 | Storage write to I/O |
| A12 | Page bit 3 | B12 | Storage read to I/O |
| A13 | Page bit 2 | B13 | I/O write |
| A14 | Page bit 1 | B14 | I/O read |
| A15 | Page bit 0 | B15 | DMA acknowledge 3 |
| A16 | Address bus bit 15 | B16 | DMA request 3 |
| A17 | Address bus bit 14 | B17 | DMA acknowledge 1 |
| A18 | Address bus bit 13 | B18 | DMA request 1 |
| A19 | Address bus bit 12 | B19 | +DMA acknowledge 0 |
| A20 | Address bus bit 11 | B20 | DMA request 0 |
| A21 | Address bus bit 10 | B21 | TP tx interrupt |
| A22 | Address bus bit 9 | B22 | TP rec interrupt |
| A23 | Address bus bit 8 | B23 | Interrupt request 5 |
| A24 | Address bus bit 7 | B24 | Diskette interrupt |
| A25 | Address bus bit 6 | B25 | Interrupt request 3 |
| A26 | Address bus bit 5 | B26 | Word processing |
| 1 | | | interrupt request |
| A27 | Address bus bit 4 | B27 | Terminal count |
| A28 | Address bus bit 3 | B28 | I/O address latch |
| 1 | | | enable |
| A 29 | Address bus bit 2 | B29 | +5 Vdc |
| A30 | Address bus bit 1 | B30 | Clock to I/O |
| A31 | Address bus bit 0 | B31 | Ground |

1240 power supply

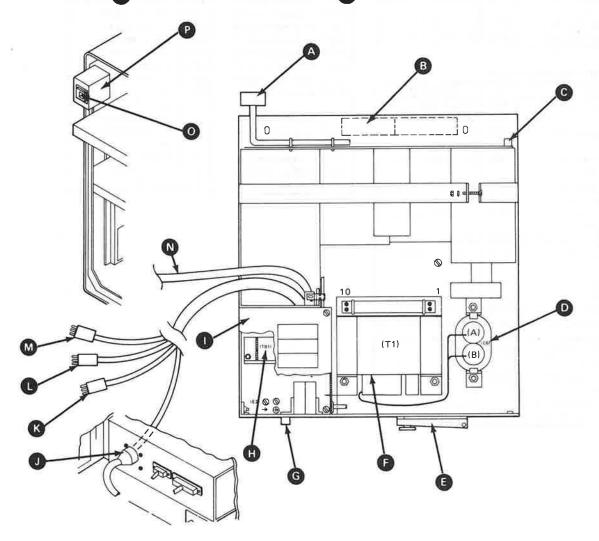
Layout diagram

This diagram is for power supply PN 8257843, 8257844, and 8257845. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see

the labels attached to that power supply for locations.

- A DC power plug P4
- B A1 card assembly
- C Power-good LED
- D Resonant capacitor C6
- E I/O cable ground clamp
- Transformer T1
- G AC input fuse F6/CB
- H Terminal block TB1

- AC distribution box
- AC power plug P3
- R AC power plug P1
- AC power plug P2
- M AC power plug P5
- N Cable to AC switch box
- O AC power On/Off switch
- P AC power switch box



DANGER

Up to 800 Vac is generated in the power supply. Before removing the power supply or any power supply part, switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.

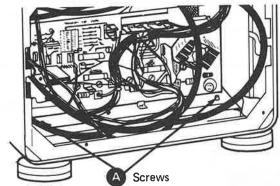
Removal

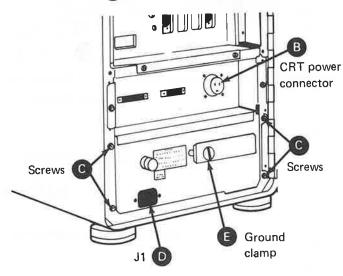
- Switch off the 5324 power. Disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet and from the power supply jack J1 ...
- Open the ground clamp (E) and remove the I/O cables from the clamp. Remove P3 by turning the retainer ring counterclockwise B.
- Remove the four screws c from the rear of 3. the power supply.
- Remove the front cover (1220). 4.
- Disconnect the voltage wires of the diskette drive attachment cable(s) from the +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +24 Vdc, and ground terminals on the power supply (1241).
- Remove the connector panel and the four screws holding the CRT power connector P3 and the green/yellow wire.
- Place the planar board in the service position 7. (1230 steps 3 and 4). Disconnect P4 from the planar and return the drawer to normal position.
- Remove the two screws A from the front of the power supply.
- Remove the diskette drives (1510 steps 3, 4, 9. and 5) and place them on top of the unit.
- 10. Remove the power switch, cover, cable clamp, and ground wire screw (1245 steps 3, 4, and 5).
- 11. Disconnect the cable plugs P1, P2, and P5. (See 1200 Locations - Cables and connectors).
- 12. Remove the power supply from the front of the unit.

Replacement

Install the power supply in the 5324 from the

- front of the unit.
- Install the power switch and the cable clamp (1245).
- Install the cable plugs P1 through P5, the 3. voltage wires, and the ground terminals (1200, 1241).
- Install the four screws that hold the CRT 4. power connector **B**. Be sure to fasten the green/yellow wire and install the connector panel.
- Install the diskette drives (1510). 5.
- Install the four screws (c) in the rear of the 6. power supply and the two screws (A) in the front.
- Place the I/O cable ground shields in the 7. ground clamp (E); close and tighten the clamp.
- Connect the ac power cable to the power 8. supply jack J1 n and connect the power cable to the service outlet.





1241 Fuses

DANGER

Up to 800 Vac is generated in the power supply. Before removing the power supply or any power supply part, switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.

Note: The diagram at the bottom of this page shows the fuse locations for power supply PN 8257843, 8257844, and 8257845. If a power supply with a different part number is installed in the 5324, see the labels attached to that power supply for the fuse locations.

F1-F5 removal and replacement

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- Remove the front cover (1220). The power supply card is located behind the front cover.
- 3. To remove a fuse from the power supply, use a fuse puller. Fuses 1 through 5 are identified as follows:

F1 is the -5 Vdc fuse (0.5 ampere) **D**F2 is the +12 Vdc fuse (1.5 amperes) **E**F3 is the -12 Vdc fuse (0.5 ampere) **A**F4 is the +24 Vdc fuse (1.5 amperes) **C**F5 is the +5 Vdc fuse (10 amperes) **B**

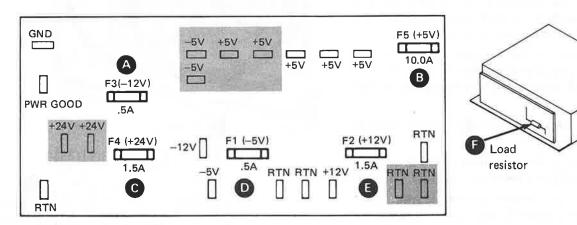
Warning: Never replace a fuse with one of a higher ampere rating. Machine circuit damage can occur.

Install the fuse and power supply by reversing the order of the removal procedure.

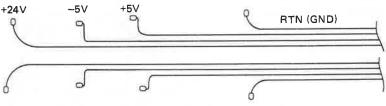
Note: A load resistor **(F)** is installed between -5Vdc and the return on power supplies PNs 8257843, 8257844, and 8257845 for machines without diskette drives (model XX0).

F1-F5 service check

- 1. Remove the fuse from the power supply.
- Use the CE meter set to the ohms RX1 position to check fuse continuity. If the meter does not indicate a short circuit (0 ohms), install a new fuse of the same ampere rating.



Power supply A1 card



Diskette drive attachment cables

1241 Fuse (60-HZ Power Supply, Canada and U.S.)

DANGER

AC line voltage is located in the fuse socket. Before removing the fuse, switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.

F6 removal and replacement

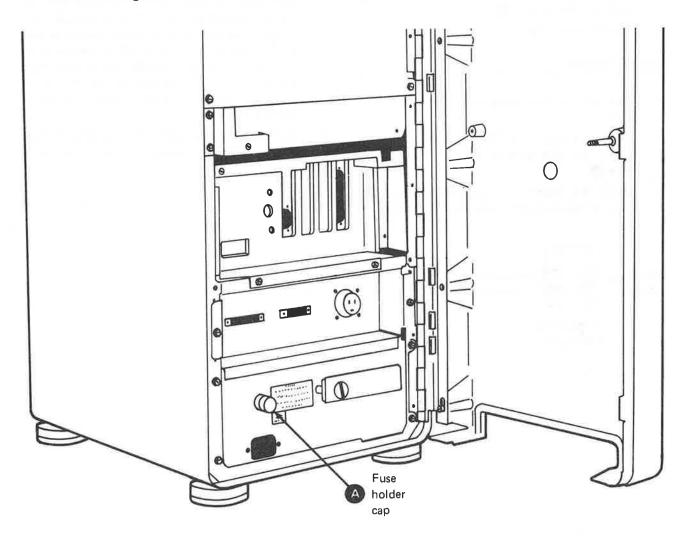
- Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- Open the 5324 rear access cover (1220). 2.
- Turn the fuse holder cap A counterclockwise and remove the cap and the fuse.

Warning: Never replace a fuse with one of a higher ampere rating. Machine circuit damage can occur.

Install the fuse and rear access cover by the order of the reversing procedure.

F6 service check

- Remove the fuse from the 5324. 1.
- Use the CE meter set to the ohms RX1 posi-2. tion to check the fuse continuity. If the meter does not indicate a short circuit (0 ohms), install a new fuse of the same ampere rating (5 amperes, slow-blow).



1245 Power switch

DANGER

AC line voltage is located on the power switch terminals even when the switch is in the off position. Before removing the power supply and the switch, disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- 2. Remove the front cover (1220).
- 3. Remove the two screws **©** and pull out the switch.
- Label and disconnect the four wires from the switch terminals.
- 5. Remove the two switch mounting screws A and the ground wire B.
- 6. Remove the switch.

Replacement

- Connect the four wires to the switch terminals.
- 2. Place the switch on the switch plate and install the two screws (A) and the ground wire (B).
- Install the switch and the two screws c. Before tightening the screws, ensure that the

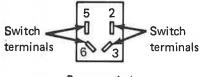
grommet is positioned in the opening at the rear of the switch cover.
Install the front cover (1220).

Service check

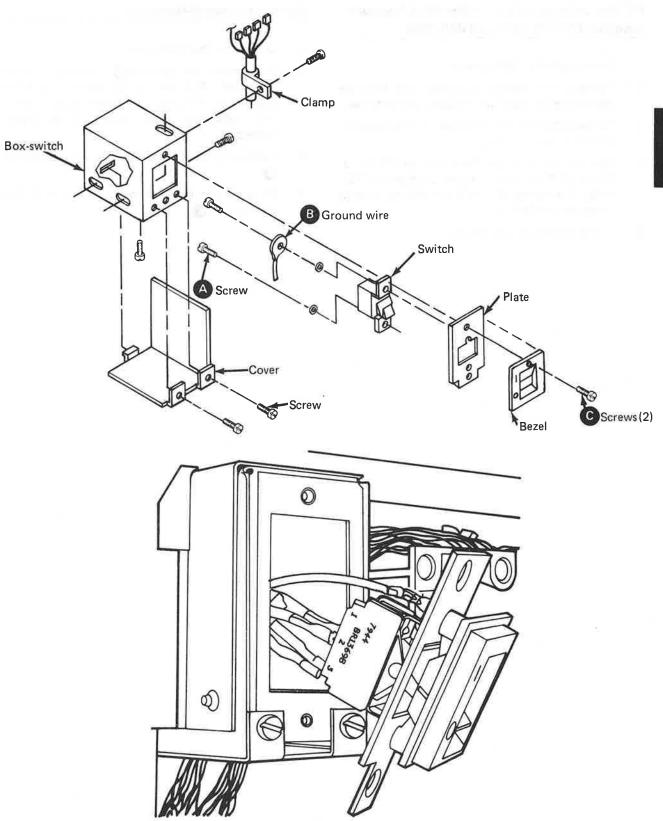
DANGER

AC line voltage is located on the power switch terminals even when the switch is in the off position. Before removing the power supply and the switch cover, disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- 2. Remove the power switch
- 3. Set the CE meter switch to the ohms RX1 position. Connect one meter test lead to power switch terminal 2, and connect the other meter test lead to power switch terminal 3. With the power switch in the off position, the CE meter should indicate an open circuit. With the power switch in the on position, the CE meter should indicate a short circuit.
- 4. Use the same procedure as in Step 3 and check between power switch terminals 5 and 6.



Power switch (wiring side)



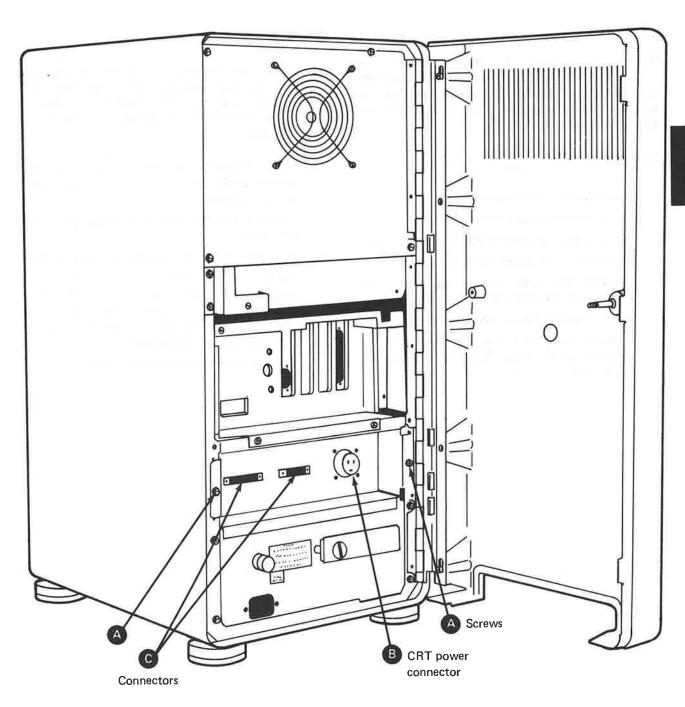
1245 Power switch (continued)

AC line voltage selection for GBG/I power supplies PN 8257844 and 8257845

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the connector panel and observe the wiring for the power supply transformer.
- 3. Measure the ac input voltage at the customer's ac power outlet.
- See the AC voltage chart on the 50-Hz or 60-Hz GBG/I power supply diagram (1210); make the wiring changes for the ac voltage measured in Step 3.
- 5. Install the connector panel.

Connector Panel Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Remove the two screws from the connector panel. Pull out the connector panel far enough to observe the transformer wiring. The following steps will provide more access.
- 3. Remove the four screws from the connector **B**.
- 4. Remove the two screws from each of the connectors **c**.



1270 Cooling fan

DANGER

The fan housing is grounded by its connection to the fan bracket. To prevent possible electrical shock, do not switch on power to the fan when it is removed from the fan bracket.

Removal

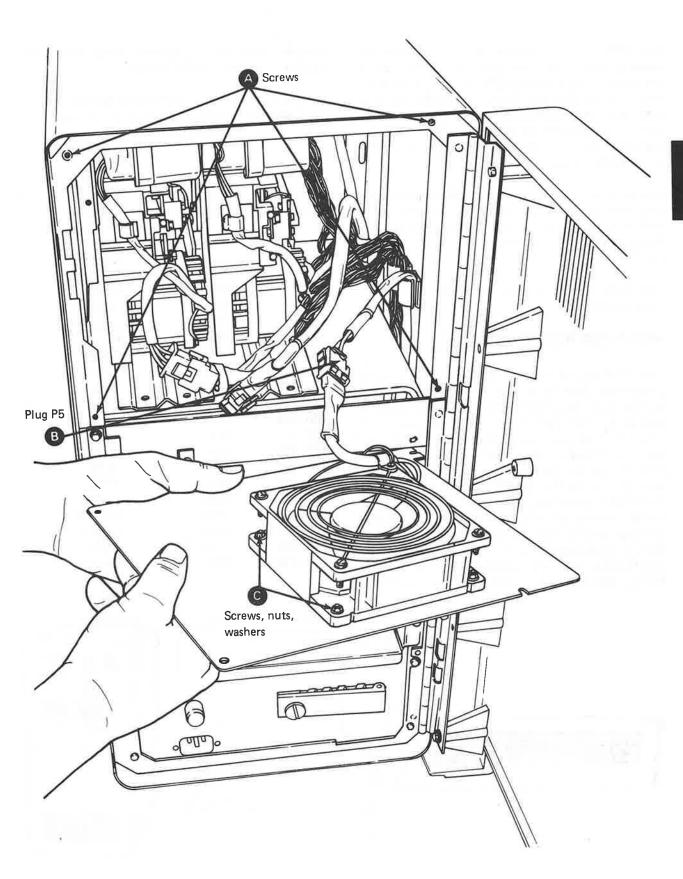
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Open the rear access cover (1220).
- 3. Remove the four screws (A) on the fan plate.
- 4. Remove the fan assembly from the fan plate.
- 5. Remove the four screws **c** and nuts. Ensure that the star washer is not lost.
- 6. Disconnect the fan power plug P5 B.
- 7. Observe the position of the fan as to the direction of air flow. Remove the fan and fan guards.

Replacement

 Install the fan and fan guards on the fan bracket, using the four screws c and nuts.
 Ensure that the star washer is placed between the fan and bracket as shown in the diagram.

Note: Position the fan to place the fan power cable and plug at the lower right corner as shown.

- 2. Connect the fan power plug P5 (1) to its connector.
- 3. Install the fan plate with the four screws (A).
- 4. Switch on the 5324 power and check the direction of air flow from the fan. Air flow should be to the outside of the 5324; if it is not, switch off the 5324 power, remove the fan, and reverse its position.
- 5. Close the rear access cover (1220).



Theory of operation introduction

The IBM 5324 Computer is a small, general purpose, business computer. It consists of a processor, a keyboard, a CRT display, and up to two internal diskette drives. External devices, such as printers and additional diskette drives can also be attached to the 5324. The 5324, and the attached external devices, is called the IBM System/23 Computing System.

Programs that are entered into read/write storage from the keyboard or from a diskette drive, and microprograms located in read-only storage (ROS), are used to control the operation of the 5324.

The 5324 computer uses the BASIC programming language.

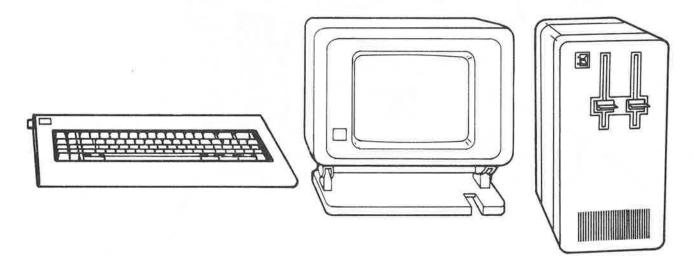
5324 computer model numbers

The 5324 model numbers describe if the word processing feature is present, the read/write storage size, and the diskette storage capacity. A one in the first digit of the model number (1XX) indicates data processing only; a (4XX) indicates word processing and data processing. The second digit of the model number identifies the storage size: 1=32K, 2=64K, 3=96K, and 4=128K. (K=1,024 bytes of storage.) The third digit of the model number identifies the number of internal diskette drives and diskette storage capacity: 0=no internal diskette drives, 1=one diskette drives and 0.5Mb capacity, 3=one diskette drive, and 1Mb

capacity, and 4=two diskette drives and 2Mb capacity. (Mb=1,000,000 bytes.)

The model numbers, read/write storage sizes, and internal diskette storage capacities are shown in the following table:

| Model Read/write storage capacity | | | Internal |
|--|---------|--------------|---------------|
| number DP WP storage size capacity 110 32K None 111 32K 0.25Mb 112 32K 0.5Mb 113 32K 1Mb 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 0.5Mb | | | diskette |
| DP WP 110 32K None 111 32K 0.25Mb 112 32K 0.5Mb 113 32K 1Mb 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 0.5Mb | Model | Read/write | storage |
| 111 32K 0.25Mb 112 32K 0.5Mb 113 32K 1Mb 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | | storage size | capacity |
| 112 32K 0.5Mb 113 32K 1Mb 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 110 | 32K | None |
| 113 32K 1Mb 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 111 | 32K | 0.25Mb |
| 114 32K 2Mb 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 112 | 32K | 0.5Mb |
| 120 420 64K None 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 113 | 32K | 1Mb |
| 121 421 64K 0.25Mb 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 114 | 32K | 2Mb |
| 122 422 64K 0.5Mb 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 120 420 | 64K | None |
| 123 423 64K 1Mb 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 121 421 | 64K | 0.25Mb |
| 124 424 64K 2Mb 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 122 422 | 64K | 0.5Mb |
| 130 430 96K None 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 123 423 | 64K | 1Mb |
| 131 431 96K 0.25Mb 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 124 424 | 64K | 2Mb |
| 132 432 96K 0.5Mb 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 130 430 | 96K | None |
| 133 433 96K 1Mb 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 131 431 | 96K | 0.25Mb |
| 134 434 96K 2Mb 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 132 432 | 96K | 0.5Mb |
| 140 440 128K None 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 133 433 | 96K | 1Mb |
| 141 441 128K 0.25Mb 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 134 434 | 96K | 2Mb |
| 142 442 128K 0.5Mb 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 140 440 | 128K | None |
| 143 443 128K 1.Mb | 141 441 | 128K | 0.25Mb |
| | 142 442 | 128K | 0.5Mb |
| 144 444 128K 2Mb | 143 443 | 128K | 1. M b |
| | 144 444 | 128K | 2Mb |



Standard features

Keyboard. The keyboard contains 83 keys and is used to enter alphameric and numeric data, BASIC program statements, and control functions into the 5324 computor. The keyboard is described in "Chapter 3 Keyboard."

CRT display unit. The CRT display unit has a 305 mm (12 in.) diagonal video screen and is used to display program information, data, and system status information. The display screen can display 24 lines of 80 characters (a total of 1920 characters). The CRT display unit is described in "Chapter 4 CRT display unit."

First printer attachment port. The first printer attachment port is used to attach an external printer and its printer attachment logic. The IBM printers are described in Volumes 2 and 3 of the IBM System/23 Service Library and in the *Using Your 5217 Printer* manual, SA34-1593.

Read/write storage. Read/write storage of 32K, 64K, 96K, or 128K bytes is available to store programs and data. The read/write (R/W) storage is located on circuit cards that plug into the R/W storage card sockets on the 5324 CPU planar board.

Read-only storage. Read-only storage (ROS) contains the microprograms used to decode the BASIC program language functions, control the operation of the I/O devices and features, and control the general operation of the computing system.

Audible alarm. The audible alarm is a programmable device that is used to signal the operator when the computing system needs operator intervention.

User library. The user library contains the manuals that the customer needs to install, operate, and learn how to program the 5324.

Service library. The service library contains the maintenance documents—service manuals, maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs), diagnostic user guide, and diagnostic diskette—that are needed to service and repair the 5324.

Optional features

Diskette drives. Up to two internal diskette drives can be used to store and retrieve data and programs. The diskette drives write data on, and read data from, flexible diskettes. Two types of diskette drives, which differ in storage capacity and the types of diskettes that can be used, can be installed in the 5324. The diskette drives are described in "Chapter 5 Diskette drive."

Second printer / 5217 attachment port. This feature, which must be installed if a 5217 Printer is attached, permits a second printer and its attachment logic to be connected to the 5324.

External diskette attachment. This feature, which must be installed in 5324 Models 110, 120, 130, 140, 420, 430, and 440 but is optional for all other 5324 models, permits the 5324 to be attached to an IBM 5246 Diskette Unit. One or two 5324s can be attached to a single 5246; however, the 5246 must have the second port feature installed in order to attach the second 5324.

Word processing. The word processing feature (4XX) includes an additional card in an I/O slot with 16K of R/W storage and attribute support. Word processing permits text processing functions that include creating, reviewing, revising, storing, paginating, printing and deleting documents. Word processing requires a minimum of 64K of computer storage and 0.5M bytes of diskette storage. For more detail see the System/23 Word Processing Operator Reference manual, SA34-0161. Word processing data flow is described in "Chapter 4 CRT display unit."

Theory of operation introduction (continued)

External I/O devices

IBM 5217 Printer. The 5217 uses a 96-character print-wheel cartridge that can print either 10, 12, or 15 characters per inch. The 5217 prints up to 60 characters per second (10-pitch). It can be connected to the 5324 printer port. The printer power supply and attachment logic are contained in the printer. The 5217 is described in the *Using Your 5217 Printer* manual, SA34-1593.

IBM 5241 Printer. The 5241 is an 80 character-per-second matrix printer that can be connected to the 5324 printer port. The printer power supply and attachment logic are contained in the printer. The 5241 is described in Volume 2 of the IBM System/23 Service Library.

IBM 5242 Printer (Models 1 and 2). The 5242 is a matrix printer that can be connected to the 5324 printer port. The Model 1 prints at 160

characters per second. The Model 2 prints at 160 characters per second (standard, print) and 40 characters per second (high-density print). The printer power supply and attachment logic are contained in the printer. The 5242 is described in Volume 3 of the IBM System/23 Service Library.

IBM 5246 Diskette Unit. The 5246 is a stand-alone diskette drive unit that can be connected to one or two 5324 computers through external cables. The 5246 contains its own power supply and one or two diskette drives that provide up to 2Mb of additional diskette storage capacity for the computing system. The 5246 is described in Volume 4 of the IBM System/23 Service Library.

IBM 5247 Disk Unit. The 5247 is a floor-standing unit that can connect with up to four 5322 or 5324 computers. The 5247 contains its own power supply and is available in either 15 or 30 megabytes of disk storage. The 5247 is described in Volume 6 of the IBM System/23 Service Library.

Functional description

Operator switches and controls

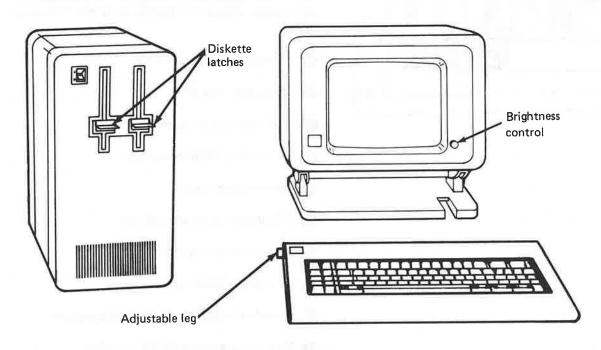
Power switch. Switching the power switch to the on position causes the ac and dc voltages to become active in the 5324. The power-on diagnostics are run automatically each time the 5324 is powered-on, and the diagnostic routine numbers are displayed on the display screen after each routine executes. For a description of the diagnostic routines and error indications, see "PID 1200 Power-on Test" in the diagnostic user guide.

If no errors are sensed by the diagnostic routines, the 5324 enters BASIC mode and a "READY INPUT" message is displayed on the display screen.

Turning Display screen brightness control. this control clockwise increases the brightness of the characters on the display screen. Do not operate the 5324 with the brightness control in the full clockwise position for long periods of time: the display screen could be damaged.

Diskette latches. When a diskette latch is in the vertical position, a flexible diskette can be inserted into, or removed from, the 5324 diskette drive. Turning the diskette latch clockwise to the horizontal position causes the diskette drive spindle to engage the diskette and the diskette to turn inside its outer envelope.

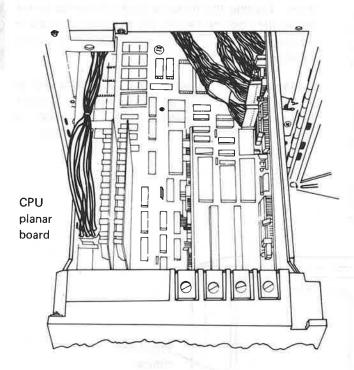
Keyboard. The operator uses the keyboard to control the operation of the computing system. The keyboard operations are described in "Chapter 3 Keyboard" of this service manual.



Functional description (continued)

5324 processing unit

The 5324 computer contains the central processing unit (CPU) for the IBM System/23 Computing System. The CPU circuits are located on the CPU planar board.

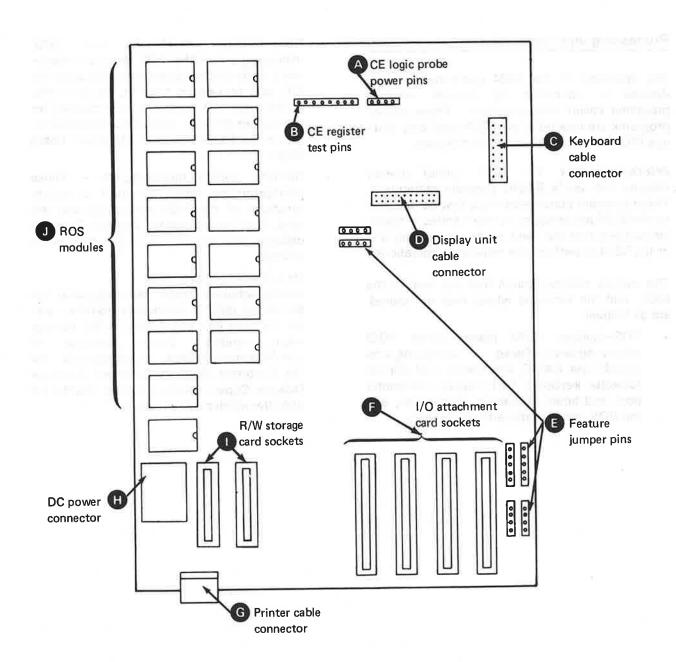


CPU planar board. The CPU planar board, which is approximately 228 x 355 mm (9 x 14 in.), is a field replaceable unit (FRU). It contains the:

- Central processing unit microprocessor unit (MPU), I/O address decoder, timers, interrupt control, storage page registers, sense and control registers, error checking, direct memory access (DMA) control, bus control, and the control, data, and address buses
- Keyboard attachment
- · Display attachment
- First printer attachment port
- Audible alarm
- Read-only storage
- Read/write storage card sockets
- I/O attachment card sockets

The CPU planar board diagram, located on the next page, shows the locations of the following units:

- A CE logic probe power pins
- **B** CE register test pins
- C Keyboard cable connector
- Display unit cable connector
- **E** Feature jumper pins
- I/O attachment card sockets
- G Printer cable connector
- B DC power connector
- Read/write (R/W) storage card sockets
- Read-only storage (ROS) modules



Functional description (continued)

Processing unit operations

The operation of the 5324 computer and I/O devices is controlled by internal machine programs called microprograms. These microprograms are located in the 5324 read-only storage (ROS) and on IBM-supplied diskettes.

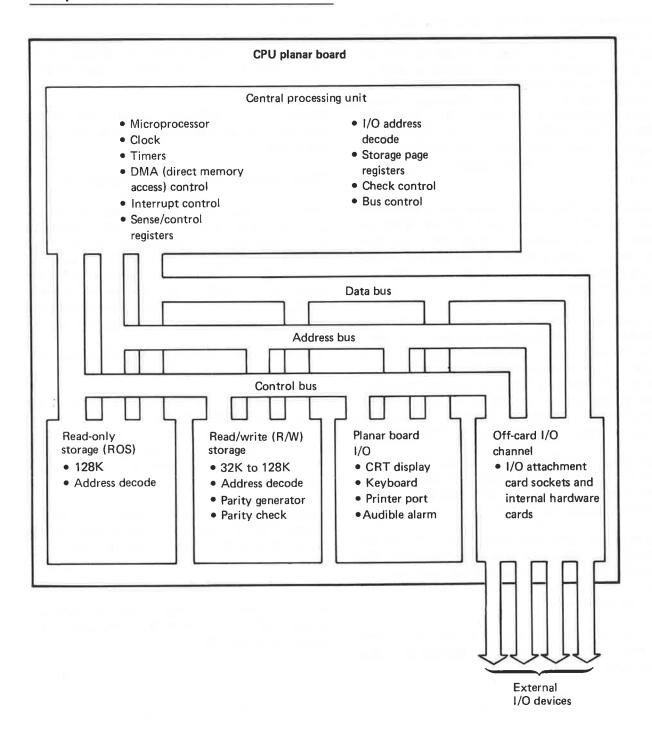
Microprograms. The 5324 cannot directly execute the user's BASIC program statements. These program statements must first be decoded by the 5324 microprograms into a series of microinstructions that are used by the processing unit of the 5324 to perform the requested operations.

The various microprograms that are used in the 5324, and the locations where they are stored, are as follows:

ROS-resident (CPU planar board ROS)
microprograms—These microprograms
include the BASIC interpreter, I/O control
(diskette, keyboard, CRT display, first printer
port, and timer), power-on diagnostics, and
the ROS-resident diskette diagnostics.

- ROS-resident (attachment card ROS) microprograms—The I/O feature attachment cards (except diskette), which plug into I/O card sockets on the CPU planar board, contain the I/O control microprograms for the feature devices. (The diskette microprograms are located in the CPU planar board ROS.)
- Machine update microprograms— These microprograms, which are used to update functions of the 5324 microprograms, are read from the Customer Support Function diskette and are stored in the read/write storage.
- Disk/diskette-resident
 microprograms—These microprograms are
 stored on disk or removable diskettes and
 can be read into read/write (R/W) storage
 when needed. Some examples of
 disk/diskette-resident microprograms are
 the Customer Support Functions (such as
 Diskette Copy, Diskette Prepare) and the CE
 diskette-resident diagnostics.

CPU planar board functional data flow



Functional description (continued)

Functional units

Microprocessor. The microprocessor (MPU) is the central arithmetic and logic unit of the 5324 computer. The MPU contains timing and control circuits, a program instruction counter, an instruction decoder, an arithmetic logic unit, an accumulator, and a group of temporary storage registers (registers A through E, H, and L). The MPU operates under control of the 5324 microprograms and generates and decodes the information on the data, address, and control buses.

Address bus. The 5324 address bus has sixteen lines (A0–A15) and is used by the MPU to address storage and the I/O devices. It is also used by the direct memory access (DMA) circuits to address storage during DMA I/O read and write operations.

Although the 5324 address bus has sixteen lines (A0–A15), the MPU address bus has only eight lines (A0–A7). During address time, the other eight address lines (A8–A15), which are needed for the 5324 address bus, are read from the MPU data/address buffer and are sent to the address A8–A15 latch. During the remainder of the MPU cycle, the data/address buffer is used for data.

Data bus. The 5324 data bus has eight lines (D0–D7) and is used to move data between the MPU and I/O devices, the MPU and storage, and the I/O devices and storage.

Control bus. The 5324 control bus contains the control lines that are used to time and control the movement of data and addresses between the MPU, storage, and I/O devices. The functions of the control lines are:

I/O read—indicates that the addressed I/O location is to be read from and that the data bus is available for the data.

I/O write—indicates that the data on the data bus is to be written into the addressed I/O location.

Storage read—indicates that the addressed storage location is to be read from and that the data bus is available for the data.

Storage write—indicates that the data on the data bus is to be written into the addressed storage location.

Clock—clock output for use as a system clock.

Reset in—sets the MPU program instruction counter to 0000 and resets interrupt enable and hold acknowledge. The MPU is held in the reset condition as long as 'reset-in' is active. The 'reset-in'line follows the status of the power-good signal from the power supply. During a power-on sequence, 'reset-in'is active until the power-good signal becomes active.

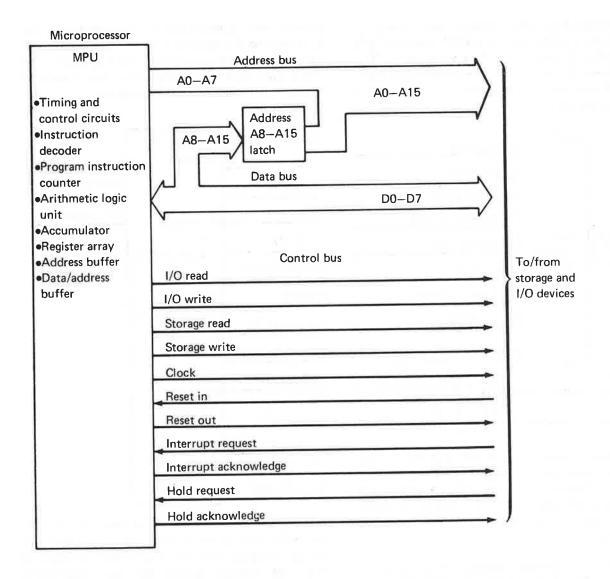
Reset out—indicates that the MPU is being reset. 'Reset-out' is used as a system reset.

Interrupt request—indicates that an interrupt request to the MPU is active.

Interrupt acknowledge—indicates to the interrupt controller that the MPU is ready to service the interrupt request.

Hold request—indicates that a device is requesting the use of the address and data buses. When the MPU receives 'hold request', it releases the buses to the requesting device on the next clock cycle.

Hold acknowledge—indicates that the MPU has received a 'hold request' and will release the buses on the next clock cycle.



Functional description (continued)

I/O address decoder. When processing a microprogram instruction, the 5324 must address storage or a device to read or write data. The I/O address decoder uses the information from the 5324 address bus to select the device or a storage page register.

DMA select Timer select Interrupt select Sense register select I/O Address Keyboard select address decoder CRT select CRT control select Printer select 'Read' page register select I/O read Α 'Write' page register select I/O write

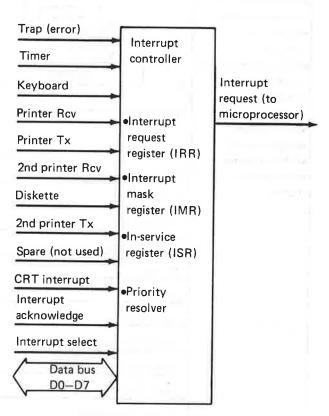
The device addresses, which are used only by the microprograms, are not described in this service manual. Options in the 5324 diagnostic programs permit the Customer Engineer to select the device(s) to be tested during diagnostic procedures.

Interrupts. Interrupts permit more efficient operation of the 5324 computer and I/O devices by letting the processing unit and I/O devices perform asynchronous operations until a device requests service from the processing unit.

The device informs the processing unit that it needs service by sending an interrupt request. This interrupt request informs the processing unit that it should complete the instruction being executed and to go to a specific program routine to service the requesting device.

An example of using interrupts is when a key is pressed on the 5324 keyboard. The keyboard sends an interrupt request to inform the processing unit that it has a character to send. The proc-

essing unit acknowledges the interrupt and branches to the program routine that reads and translates the character from the keyboard. The processing unit then returns to, and continues execution of, the interrupted program.



Interrupt service routines. The interrupt controller, after sending an interrupt request, must give the processing unit the information needed to find the service routine for the interrupting device. When the interrupt controller receives an interrupt acknowledge (INTA) signal from the processing unit, it places a "Call" instruction on the data bus. This instruction causes the processing unit to send two more INTA signals. The interrupt controller responds to these two INTA signals by placing the high and low halves of an address on the data bus. This address is that of the location in storage containing the address of the device's service routine. When the service routine is completed, the processing unit returns to the next sequential instruction of the program that was in process at the time the interrupt occurred.

Interrupt priority. Interrupts are assigned priorities, which means that a device with a higher interrupt priority is serviced by the processing unit before a device with a lower priority. Also, an active lower priority interrupt service routine can be interrupted to branch to the service routine for a higher priority device.

The interrupt assignments, starting with the highest priority interrupt are as follows:

- Trap (error)
- Timer
- Keyboard
- Printer receive ready (first printer)
- Printer transmit ready (first printer)
- Printer receive ready (second printer)
- Diskette
- Printer transmit ready (second printer)

Program control of interrupts. Interrupts can be enabled, disabled, or selectively masked by the 5324 microprograms. Interrupt masking gives the microprogram the ability to enable or disable one or more specific interrupt levels. Masking of a higher priority level does not affect the interrupt request lines of lower priority.

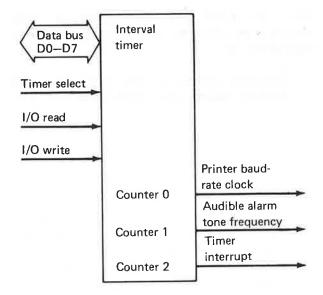
Trap interrupts. Trap (error) interrupts cannot be masked and are used to report machine checks that occur during the running of a BASIC or diagnostic program. When a trap interrupt occurs, the error information is displayed on the bottom lines of the display screen. The diagnostic user guide contains a description of the information that is displayed when a trap interrupt occurs.

Interval timer. The 5324 interval timer supplies three separate counting functions for the IBM System/23 Computing System. Each of the three counters can be addressed and controlled by the microprograms. These counter functions

Counter 0—used as a programmable baud-rate generator for the printer port.

Counter 1—used to generate the audible frequency tone for the 5324 audible alarm.

Counter 2-used as a general purpose system timer. A value can be loaded into the counter by program control. The counter then decreases this value by one each timer clock cycle. When the value in the counter reaches zero, a timer interrupt is sent to the processing unit.



Functional description (continued)

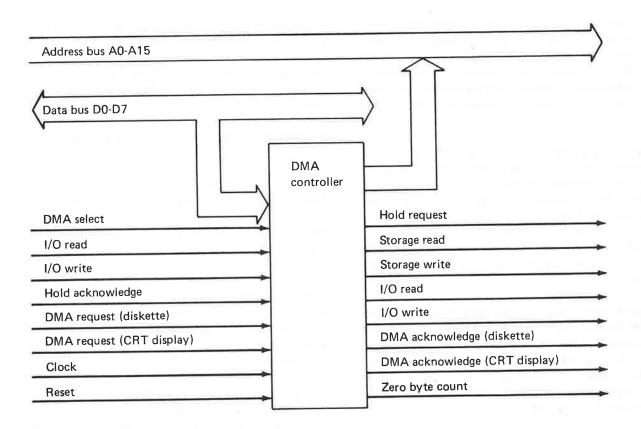
Direct memory access. Direct memory access (DMA) is used to move blocks of data between storage and the CRT display and diskette drive attachments. The DMA controller must first be initialized by the microprogram with a storage address where the data transfer is to start and with a byte count that specifies the number of data bytes to be moved. The DMA controller can then move this block of sequentially addressed data between storage and the device without needing intervention from the processing unit.

DMA operations. The DMA controller has two modes of operation—DMA read and DMA write. DMA read causes data to be moved from storage to the requesting device, and DMA write causes data to be moved to storage from the requesting device. The diskette attachment uses both DMA read and write operations; the CRT display attachment uses only DMA read operations.

When the DMA controller receives a DMA request from either the CRT display or diskette attachment, it:

 Requests control of the 5324 data and address buses—The DMA controller acti-

- vates the 'hold request' line to the processing unit to request the use of the data and address buses. The processing unit responds to 'hold request' by activating the 'hold acknowledge' line to indicate that it will release the buses to the DMA controller on the next clock cycle.
- Acknowledges the DMA request—The DMA controller activates the 'DMA acknowledge' line to the requesting device. If the CRT display and diskette attachments have 'DMA request' lines active concurrently, the diskette attachment is given priority and is acknowledged first.
- Activates the address bus—The DMA controller places an address, which is the address of the first storage location that is to be accessed for the DMA operation, on the address bus. This address is increased by one for each following DMA storage cycle until either the byte count reaches zero or the device deactivates its 'DMA request' line.



Functional description (continued)

 Generates the I/O and storage read/write control signals. The DMA controller activates the 'I/O read,' 'I/O write,' 'storage read,' and 'storage write' lines in the correct sequence to cause the data transfer between the device and the addressed location in storage.

Internal storage. The 5324 contains two types of internal storage—read-only storage (ROS) and read/write (R/W) storage.. Read-only storage (ROS). ROS contains microprograms and data that are used to control the operation of the 5324. The microprograms and data are written into ROS during the manufacturing process and cannot be changed (written) during 5324 operations.

Sixteen ROS modules are located on the CPU planar board. Additional ROS modules can also be located on the I/O attachment cards that plug into the I/O card sockets on the CPU planar board. Each ROS module contains 8K bytes of storage, and each storage byte contains eight bit positions (for data bits 0–7).

ROS is addressed using the data from the address bus and page registers (see "Storage addressing" later in this chapter), and the data byte read from ROS is placed on the data bus.

ROS is not checked for parity during normal 5324 operations; however, each time the 5324 is switched on, the power-on diagnostic performs a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) of the data in the ROS modules. Each ROS module contains a CRC check character, which the diagnostic compares with the CRC value that it calculates as it reads the ROS module during the diagnostic test.

Read/write (R/W) storage. Programs and data that are read from I/O devices and ROS can be stored in R/W storage. R/W storage is located on circuit cards that plug into the R/W storage card sockets on the 5324 CPU planar board. The storage cards are available in either 32K or 64K byte sizes. Minimum R/W storage in

the 5324 is 32K bytes for models 1XX and 64K for model 4XX.

Additional storage cards² can be installed to increase R/W storage to 64K, 96K, and 128K bytes as follows:

| Total R/V storage | V Base card socket | Feature card socket |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 32K | 32K card | |
| 64K | 32K card | 32K card |
| 64K | 64K card | === |
| 96K | 64K card | 32K card |
| 128K | 64K card | 64K card |

Each byte of R/W storage contains nine bit positions (for data bits 0–7 and a parity bit). The parity bit is used to generate an odd bit count for each data byte that is written into R/W storage. For example:

- If the eight bits of the data byte to be written into storage are 00101010 (odd bit count), then no parity bit is added by the parity generator circuit before the storage write operation.
- If the eight bits of the data byte to be written into storage are 01101010 (even bit count), then a parity bit is added by the parity generator circuit before the storage write operation.

When a data byte is read from R/W storage, it is checked by the parity check circuit for an odd bit count. This test can sense most storage read or write failures. If a data byte is read from storage and contains an even bit count, the storage parity check is set and a trap interrupt is sent to the processing unit to indicate that a machine error occurred.

See "1230 CPU planar board" in the maintenance section of this chapter for the locations of the R/W storage card sockets.

R/W storage is addressed using the information from the 5324 address bus and page registers (see "Storage addressing" later in this chapter), and the 5324 data bus is used to move the data

byte that is written to, or read from, R/W storage. Storage parity bits are not sent to the data bus.

Processor, processor features, and power supply

Functional description (continued)

Storage addressing. The 5324 can contain 256K bytes of internal storage (128K bytes of ROS and 128K bytes of R/W storage) plus additional ROS that can be located on the I/O attachment cards. The sixteen lines of the 5324 address bus (A0 through A15) permit a maximum addressing range of 64K bytes; therefore, page registers are used to expand the address range of the 5324.

The 64K-byte addressing range of the 5324 is divided into four equal blocks of 16K addresses each, as follows:

Note: All address values are in hexadecimal.

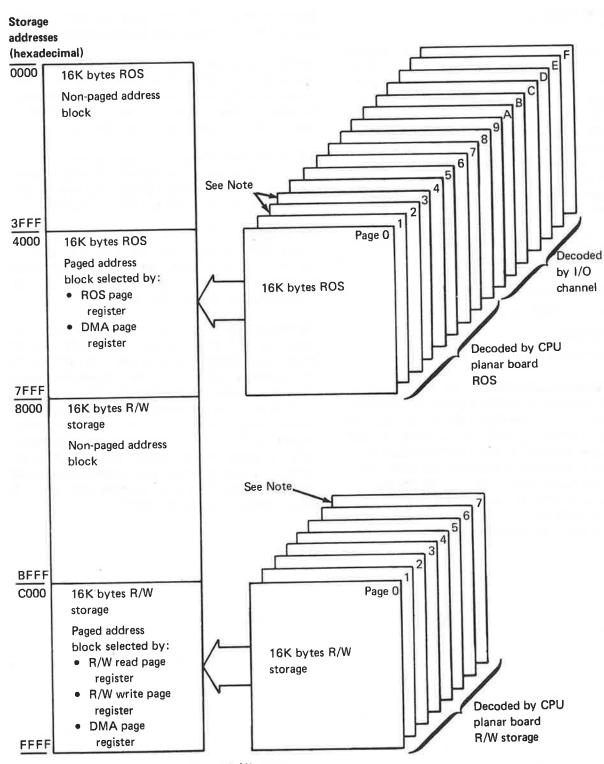
- 0000 through 3FFF—this block addresses the first 16K bytes of ROS, and page registers are not used.
- 4000 through 7FFF—this block addresses ROS and selects a page register that can address up to 256K bytes of ROS in this address space.
- 8000 through BFFF—this block addresses the first 16K bytes ofR/W storage, and page registers are not used.
- C000 through FFFF—this block addresses R/W storage and selects a page register that addresses up to 112K bytes of R/W storage in this address space.

Storage page registers. The four storage page registers, which can be read and written by microprogram control, are the:

- ROS page register—selected when the address on the address bus is 4000 through 7FFF
- R/W write page register—selected when the address on the address bus is C000 through FFFF and the storage operation is a write operation
- R/W read page register—selected when the address on the address bus is C000 through FFFF and the storage operation is a read operation
- DMA page register—selected when the storage operation is a direct memory access (DMA) operation

Each of the page registers contains four addressing bits that can be written by the microprograms. The four bits can contain a value (0–F) to select up to sixteen pages of 16K bytes of storage. The separate read and write page registers permit data to be moved from one page to another (read from one page and written to another page) without changing the page value in the page registers.

The following diagram shows the relationship of the 16K-byte storage address blocks, the page registers, and the 16K-byte storage pages.



Note: ROS storage pages 2 and 3 and R/W storage page 7 are not used.

Processor, processor features, and power supply

Functional description (continued)

Error checking

When a machine error occurs during the running of either a customer BASIC program or a diagnostic program, a trap interrupt is sent to the processing unit. The trap interrupt causes the 5324 to sense information about the error and to display the trap information at the bottom of the CRT display screen. MAP 1220 is used by the Customer Engineer to interpret this trap information and determine the cause of the error. A description of the trap data display is also in the diagnostic user guide.

Four types of machine errors cause the trap interrupt to be generated. They are:

- R/W storage parity check
- Write-to-ROS check
- I/O check
- Power check

R/W storage parity check. All data bytes in the 5324 read/write (R/W) storage contain nine bit positions (eight data bits and a parity bit). The parity bit is used, if needed, to generate an odd bit count (odd parity) on every R/W storage write operation, and parity is checked on every R/W storage read operation. (See "R/W storage" in this chapter for the description of parity generating and checking.) If a data byte is read from R/W storage that contains an even bit count

(even parity), a R/W storage parity check occurs and a trap interrupt is sent to the processing unit.

Note: During the 5324 power-on sequence, the parity check is cleared and held reset until the power-on diagnostic writes to all R/W storage locations. This is done to ensure that all positions of R/W storage contain odd parity.

Write-to-ROS check. If a storage write operation is attempted into a ROS (read-only storage) location, a write-to-ROS check is generated and a trap interrupt is sent to the processing unit.

I/O check. I/O check is a general purpose check that is specified by the I/O devices attached to the 5324. See the I/O device's service manual for a description of the specific I/O checks generated by the device.

Power check. When the +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +12 Vdc, and -12 Vdc voltages in the 5324 power supply are within approximately 80 percent of their nominal operating levels, the power supply generates a power-good signal to the processing unit. Loss of the power-good signal, indicating a power supply failure, causes a trap interrupt request and a reset to be sent to the processing unit. Because of this reset, the trap interrupt caused by loss of the power-good signal is not acknowledged by the processing unit and the power check indicator is not set.

Power supplies

The 5324 computer can contain either a ferroresonant or a transistor-switching-regulator (TSR) power supply. These two types of power supplies are functionally interchangeable and supply the same output voltages for the internal operation of the 5324.

Ferroresonant power supply description.

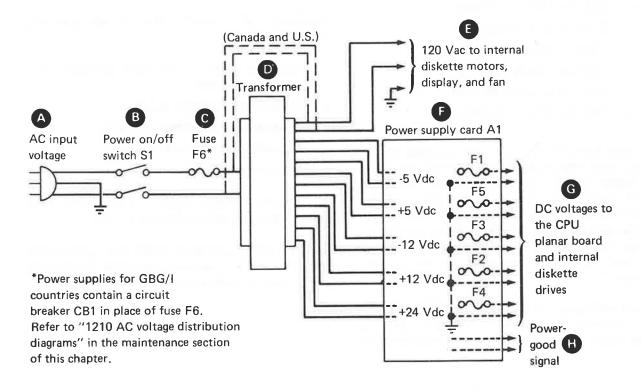
The ac input voltage connects to the power supply through a three-prong, grounded connector A. When the power switch B is set to the on position, the ac input voltage is supplied to the primary side of the transformer D. Fuse F6 C is the overcurrent protection for the ac input voltage.

Six output voltages are available from the power supply. Five of these voltages are converted to dc voltages and filtered by the power supply A1 card **6**. The dc output voltages **6** from the A1

card are -5, +5, -12, +12, and +24 Vdc. The sixth output voltage, 120 Vac
, is used to operate the internal diskette motors, the CRT display unit, and the cooling fan.

The power-good signal (II) becomes active when the -5, +5, -12, and +12 Vdc voltage levels are within approximately 80 percent of their nominal operating levels (see "Output voltages" later in this chapter). A light emitting diode (LED), which is visible from the rear of the power supply, indicates the status of the power-good signal. The power-good LED is on when the power-good signal is active.

Transistor-switching-regulator (TSR) power supply description. The description for the operation of the TSR power supply is similar to that for the ferroresonant power supply except contains type **TSR** that transistor-switching-regulator card instead of card A1 (a).



Processor, processor features, and power supply

Functional description (continued)

Input voltages. The ac input voltage options that can be used to power the 5324 are as follows:. Canada and United States

- 60 Hz (59.5 to 60.5 Hz)
 - 120 Vac (102 to 127 Vac)

General Business Group/International (GBG/I)

- 50 Hz (49.5 to 50.5 Hz)
 - 100 Vac (90 to 110 Vac)
 - 110 Vac (96.5 to 119 Vac)
 - 200 Vac (180 to 220 Vac)
 - 220 Vac (193 to 238 Vac)
 - 230 Vac (202 to 249 Vac)
 - 240 Vac (210 to 259 Vac)
- 60 Hz (59.5 to 60.5 Hz)
 - 100 Vac (90 to 110 Vac)
 - -- 110 Vac (96.5 to 119 Vac)
 - 120 Vac (104 to 127 Vac)
 - 127 Vac (111 to 137 Vac)
 - 200 Vac (180 to 220 Vac)
 - 208 Vac (180 to 220 Vac)
 - 220 Vac (193 to 238 Vac)
 - 240 Vac (208 to 254 Vac)

Note that there is only one input voltage option for machines manufactured for use in Canada and the United States. Machines manufactured for use in the GBG/I countries are designed to permit the Customer Engineer to select input voltage options of 100 Vac to 240 Vac (see the ac voltage charts in "1210 AC voltage distribution diagrams" in the maintenance section of this chapter).

Output voltages. The power supply generates the following six output voltages and a power-good signal for the internal operation of the 5324:

- 120 Vac (101 to 130 Vac at 50 Hz, or 101 to 130 Vac at 60 Hz)
- -5 Vdc (-4.6 to -5.5 Vdc)
- +5 Vdc (+4.6 to +5.5 Vdc)
- -12 Vdc (-11.0 to -13.2 Vdc)
- +12 Vdc (+11.0 to +13.2 Vdc)
- +24 Vdc (+22.0 to +26.4 Vdc)
- Power-good signal (+2.4 to +5.5 Vdc when active; 0.0 to +0.4 Vdc when not active)

The CRT display unit, which contains its own power supply, uses the 5324 power supply +12 dc voltage.

Grounding. The importance of a correctly grounded electrical circuit cannot be over emphasized. The IBM System/23 Computing System will not operate correctly and can be a safety hazard if it is not grounded.

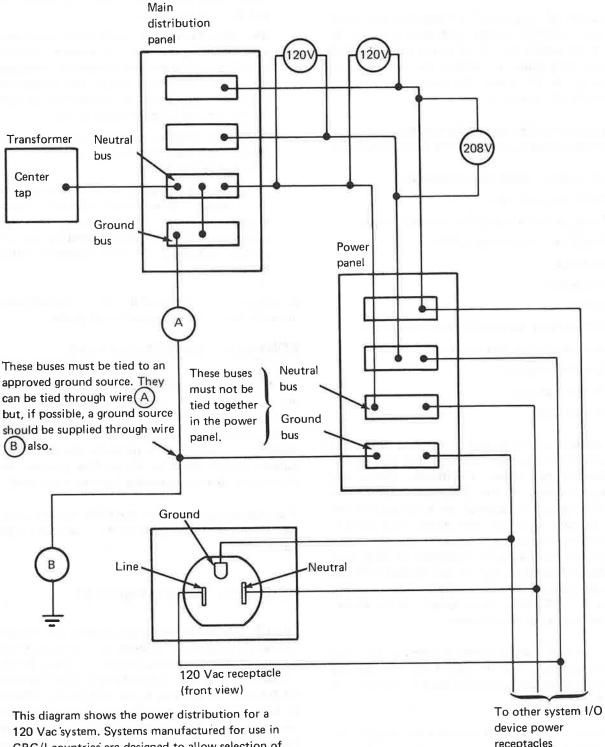
Symptoms of a system that is not correctly grounded can be:

- Electrical shock to machine operators and service personnel
- Intermittent machine failures
- Programs not operating correctly
- Diskette read and write errors
- Machine damage

All system devices (5324, 5242, 5246, etc.) should share a common ground source.

A typical office ac power distribution system that can be used for powering an IBM System/23 Computing System is shown on the following

AC power distribution in a typical commercial building



GBG/I countries are designed to allow selection of input voltage options of 100 to 240 Vac. See "1210 AC voltage distribution diagrams" in the maintenance section of this chapter.

receptacles (5242, 5246, etc.)

Processor, processor features, and power supply

5324 Computer diagnostics

Power-on diagnostic

The power-on diagnostic is located in the 5324 read-only storage (ROS) and executes (1) at every 5324 power-on, (2) when the ROS resident diskette diagnostic is ended by a "9" key command, or (3) when the diagnostic control program (DCP) is terminated.

The purpose of this diagnostic is to test and verify the base operating units of the 5324, including:

- CPU planar board microprocessor
- Read-only storage
- Read/write storage (data and addresses)
- Direct memory access (DMA)
- Interrupt
- Translator
- Timers
- CRT vertical, horizontal, and video drives
- Keyboard microprocessor and ROS
- Diskette adapter
- Printer controller
- Printer wrap

The power-on diagnostic is divided into test routines. Errors sensed during a test routine are identified by two different methods. During the first test routines of the diagnostic (before the CRT display unit is started), an error causes the 5324 to stop and set the active test routine number into the CE test register. The eight pins of the CE test register represent a two-digit hexadecimal number and can be probed with the CE logic probe. The CE register test pins are shown in "1230 CPU planar board" in the maintenance section of this chapter.

After the CRT display unit is started, the test routine numbers are displayed on the display screen. The ending status of each of the tests is indicated as follows:

- Normal display number—the test routine ran without error.
- Flashing reverse video number—an error was sensed during the test of a system unit

- that is critical to system operation. The 5324 stops after the power-on diagnostic sequence is completed.
- Reverse video display number—an error was sensed during the test of a system unit that is not critical to system operation. Pressing the Error Reset key when the power-on diagnostic sequence is completed permits the system initialization to continue.
- Underlined display number—the feature or device that this test routine checks is not attached to the 5324.
- Trap message (displayed at the bottom of the display screen)—a machine check occurred during the running of the diagnostic. The failure occurred in the test routine following the last routine number displayed.

A complete description of the power-on diagnostic is located in the diagnostic user guide.

ROS resident diskette diagnostic

The ROS resident diskette diagnostic is located in the 5324 read-only storage and is used to test and verify the operation of the diskette attachment card and the read data path for the diskette drives. This diagnostic is normally used to isolate failures in the diskette drives that prevent the diskette resident diagnostics from being loaded.

A complete description of the ROS resident diskette diagnostic is located in the diagnostic user guide.

CE diskette resident diagnostics

The CE diskette resident diagnostics are located on the CE diagnostic diskette and execute under control of the diagnostic control program (DCP). These diagnostics are mainly fault locating tests (FLTs) and are used to sense and isolate failures in the processing unit, storage, feature attachments, and I/O devices. CE utility programs (copy diskette, format diskette, configuration

display, etc.) are also on the CE diagnostic diskette.

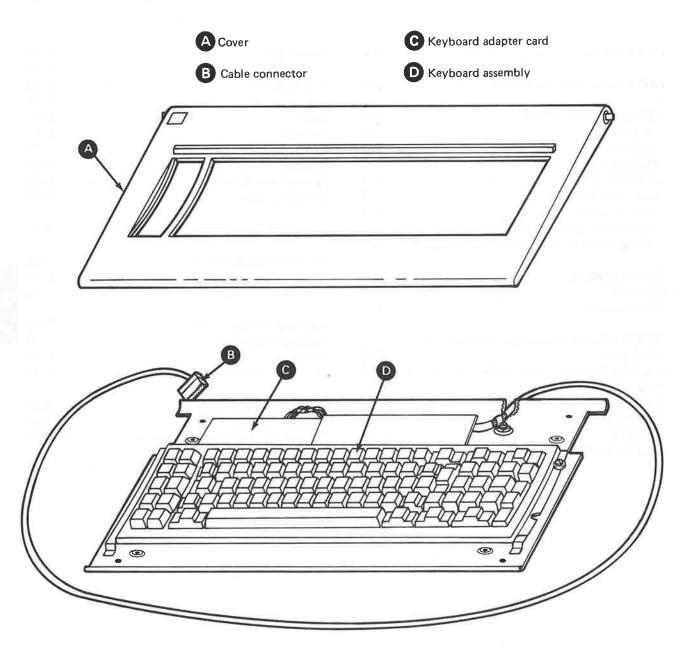
The instructions for using these diagnostics and utility programs are in the diagnostic user guide.

Chapter 3. Keyboard

Contents

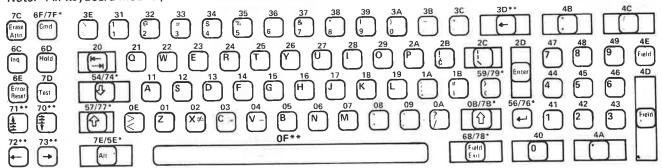
| 1300 Locations | France (AZERTY) |
|---|---|
| 1310 Keyboard scan codes 3-3 | International 3-13 |
| 101010100100000000000000000000000000000 | Italy 3-14 |
| 1320 Keyboard cables 3-4 | Japan 3-14 |
| Removal 3-4 | Norway |
| External cable 3-4 | Spain/Spanish 3-15 |
| Internal cable 3-4 | Switzerland (French) |
| Replacement 3-4 | Switzerland (German) |
| External cable 3-4 Internal cable 3-4 | United Kingdom 3-16 |
| Cable pin assignments for the external cable 3-6 | Theory of operation introduction 3-17 |
| Cable pin assignments for the internal cable 3-7 | moory or operation management and the second |
| Cable pill accignments for the machine call | Keyboard operations 3-18 |
| 1330 Keyboard 3-8 | Keyboard operations in BASIC mode 3-18 |
| Removal 3-8 | Keyboard operations in diagnostic mode . 3-18 |
| Replacement | |
| | Functional description 3-19 |
| 1340 Keyboard/language arrangement | Keyboard data flow |
| diagrams 3-10 | Key types 3-20 |
| Australia/Canada (English)/United States 3-11 | Keyboard scan codes |
| Austria/Germany 3-11 | |
| Belgium | Keyboard diagnostics 3-2 |
| Canada (French) 3-12 | Power-on diagnostic 3-2 |
| Denmark | CE diskette resident diagnostics 3-2 |
| Finland/Sweden 3-12 | |

1300 Locations



1310 Keyboard scan codes

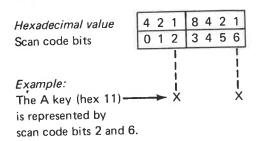
Note: All keyboard models provide the same hexadecimal scan codes. (Key tops may be different for other languages.)



^{*}Make/break key

Hexadecimal value to scan code bit conversion:

The scan codes shown in this diagram are hexadecimal values. Scan codes are transferred from the keyboard to the processing unit on scan code bit lines 0-6. To determine the relationship of the hexadecimal value to the actual scan code bits, use the following chart:



^{**}Typamatic key

1320 Keyboard cables

Removal

External cable

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the keyboard cover (1220).
- 3. Disconnect the external keyboard cable from the keyboard adapter card A and the connector panel.
- 4. Remove the cable clamp.

Internal cable

- 1. Open the rear access cover (1220).
- 2. Remove the two connector panel screws B.
- Remove the two screws c from the connector.
- Place the CPU planar board in the service position (1230) and unplug the internal keyboard cable.

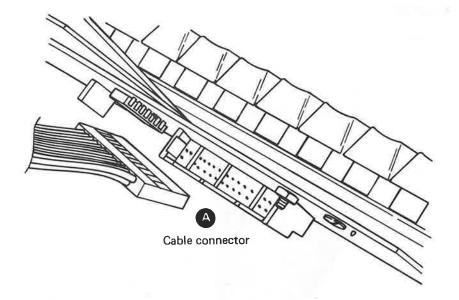
Replacement

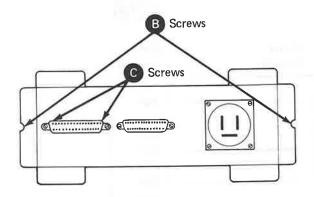
External cable

- 1. Connect the keyboard cable to the adapter card (A) and to the connector panel.
- 2. Install the cable clamp.
- 3. Install the keyboard and keyboard cover (1220).

Internal cable

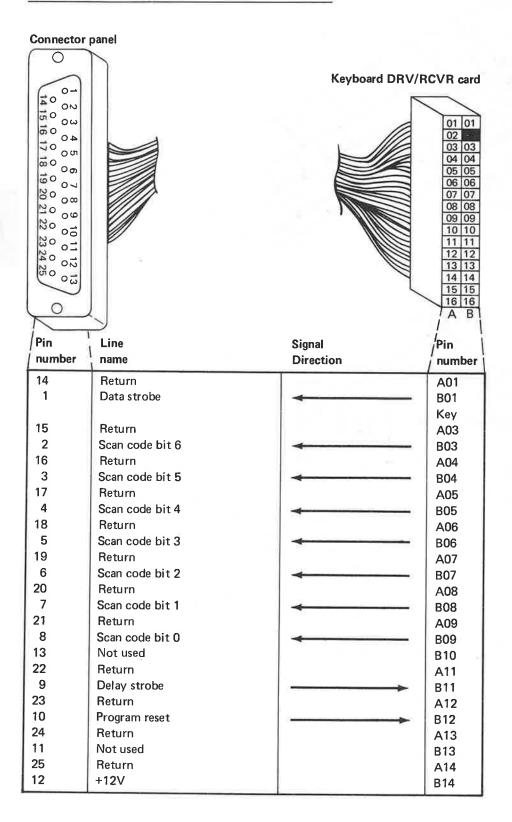
- Install the two screws c that hold the internal cable to the connector panel.
- 2. Plug the other end of the cable into the planar board.
- 3. Slide the planar board into the 5324 and install the two screws **B**.
- 4. Close the rear access cover (1220).



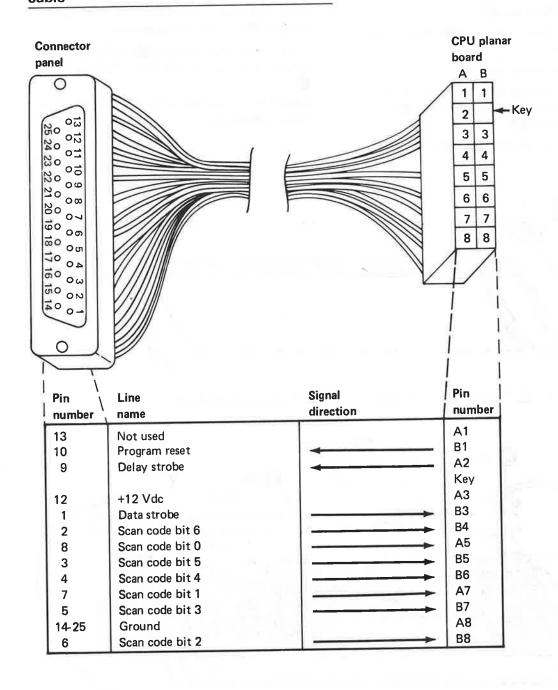


1320 Keyboard cables (continued)

Cable pin assignments for the external cable



Cable pin assignments for the internal cable



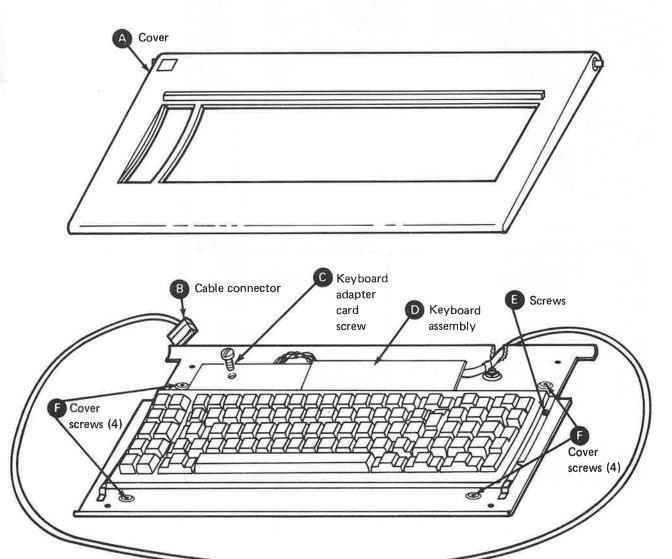
1330 Keyboard

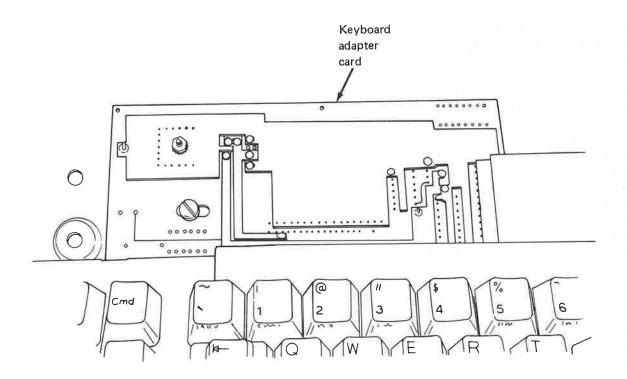
Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the four screws f from the keyboard cover.
- 3. Remove the keyboard cover A.
- 4. Remove the mounting screw c and disconnect the keyboard adapter card from the keyboard assembly D.
- 5. Remove the two screws **(E)** from the base assembly.

Replacement

- 1. Place the keyboard in position and replace screws in the base assembly.
- Connect the adapter card c to the keyboard assembly and install the mounting screw
 c.
- 3. Install the keyboard cover (A) and the four cover screws (F).



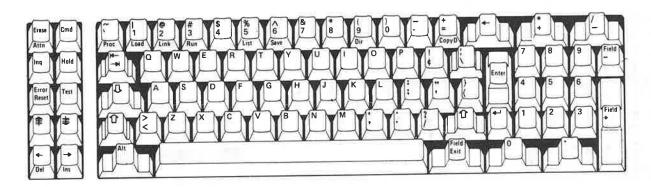


1340 Keyboard/language arrangement diagrams

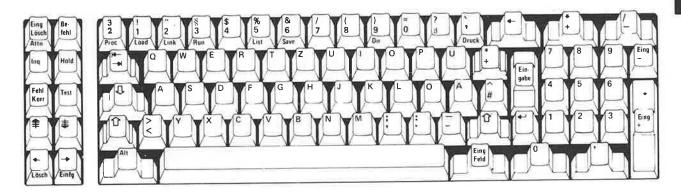
This section contains the arrangement diagrams for the various keyboard language groups, as follows:

| La | anguage group | Page |
|----|-----------------------------|------|
| • | Australia/Canada (English)/ | |
| | United States | 3-11 |
| • | Austria/Germany | 3-11 |
| • | Belgium | 3-11 |
| • | Canada (French) | 3-12 |
| • | Denmark | 3-12 |
| • | Finland/Sweden | 3-12 |
| • | France (AZERTY) | 3-13 |
| • | France (QWERTY) | 3-13 |
| • | International | 3-13 |
| • | Italy | 3-14 |
| • | Japan | 3-14 |
| • | Norway | 3-14 |
| • | Spain/Spanish | 3-15 |
| • | Switzerland (French) | 3-15 |
| • | Switzerland (German) | 3-15 |
| • | United Kingdom | 3-16 |

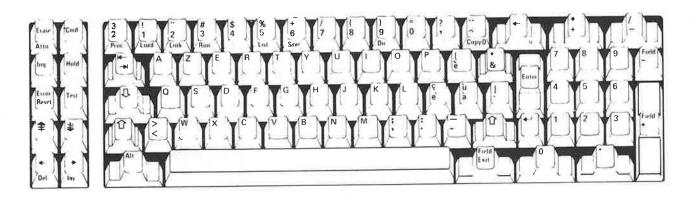
Australia/Canada (English)/United States



Austria/Germany

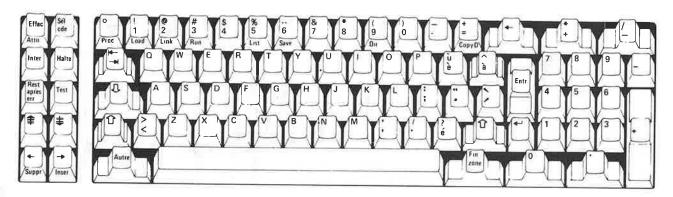


Belgium

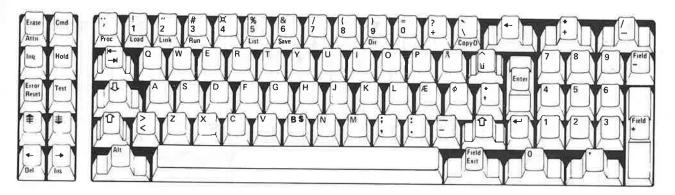


1340 Keyboard/language arrangement diagrams (continued)

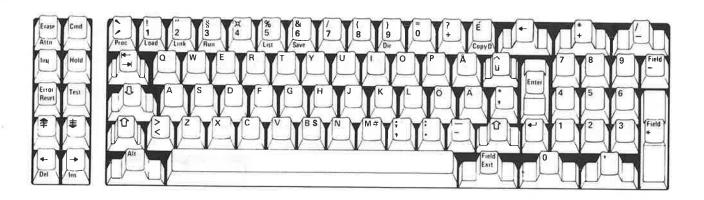
Canada (French)



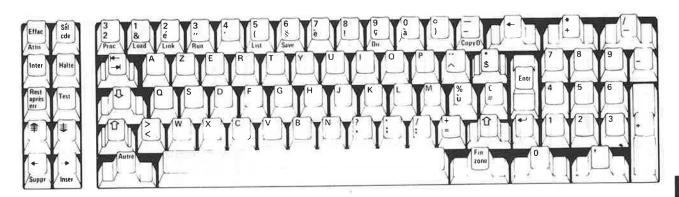
Denmark



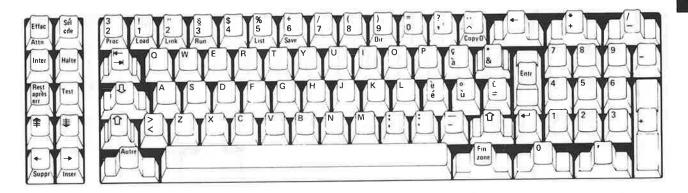
Finland/Sweden



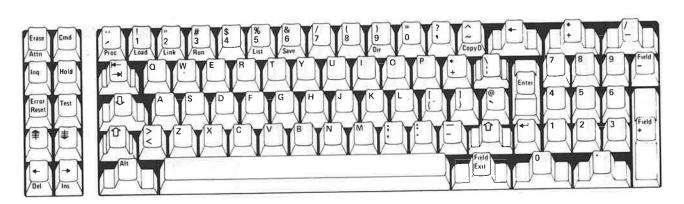
France (AZERTY)



France (QWERTY)

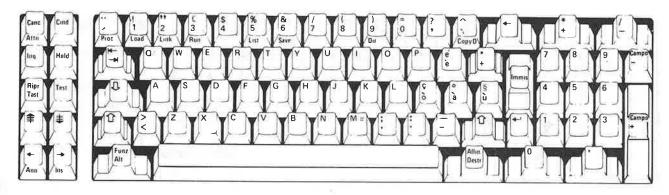


International

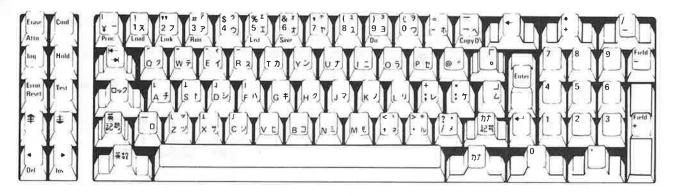


1340 Keyboard/language arrangement diagrams (continued)

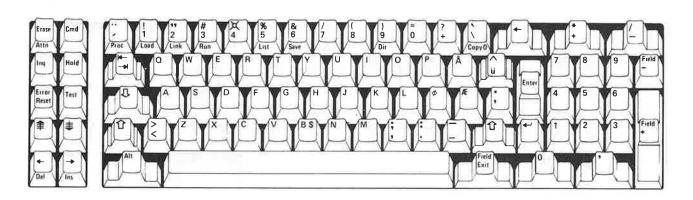
Italy



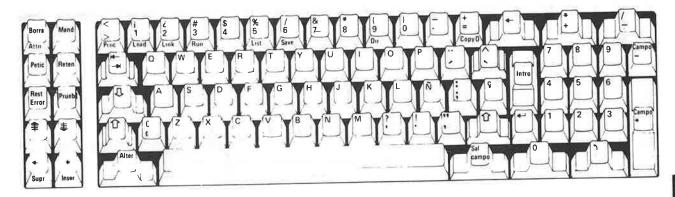
Japan



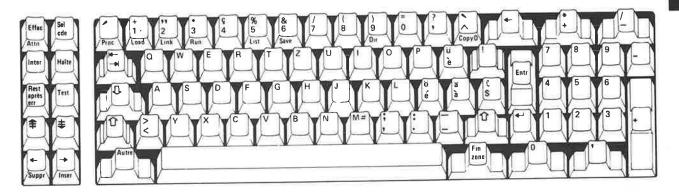
Norway



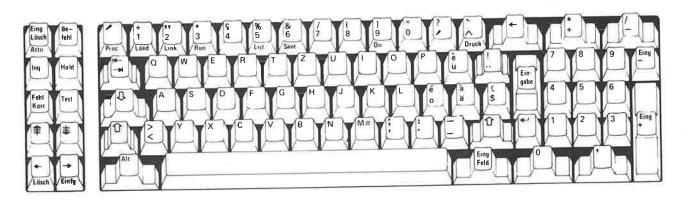
Spain/Spanish



Switzerland (French)

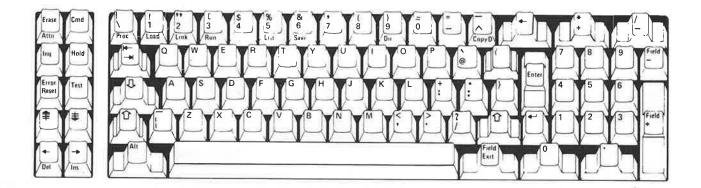


Switzerland (German)



1340 Keyboard/language arrangement diagrams (continued)

United Kingdom

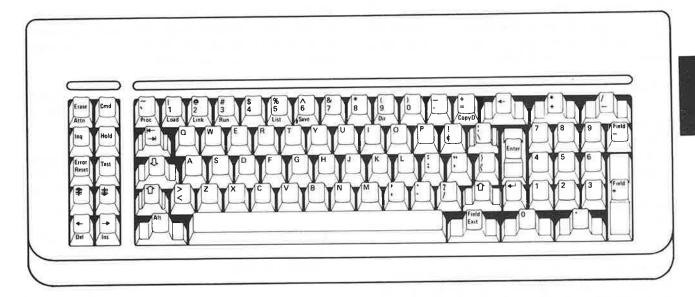


Theory of operation introduction

The keyboard is used to enter data, BASIC program commands, and control functions into the 5324 computer. The keyboard contains 83 keys, which are divided into three groups:

- Standard typewriter (alphameric) keys
- Numeric keys
- Function and control keys

When the 5324 is powered-on and operating under control of the BASIC control program, the keyboard permits the operator to enter programs and data, communicate with the executing program, and control the operation of the system. When the 5324 is operating under control of the diagnostic control program, the keyboard is used to call, enter responses to, and control the diagnostic programs.



Keyboard operations

Keyboard operations in BASIC mode

In BASIC mode, the keyboard is fully operational, and all keys (alphameric, numeric, function, and control) can be used. A complete description of BASIC keyboard operations is located in the User Library manual, *Operator Reference*, SA34-0108.

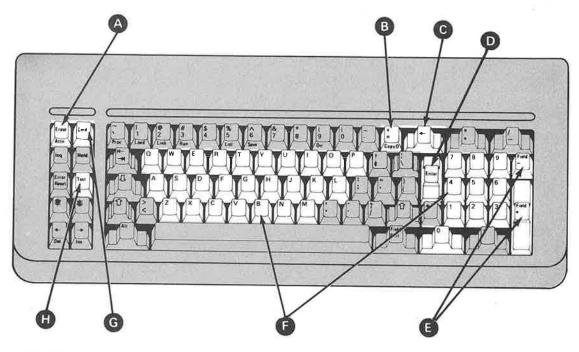
BASIC mode can be canceled and the 5324 put into diagnostic mode by holding down the Cmd (Command) key **G** and pressing the Test key **H**, then by holding down the Cmd key again and pressing the Error Reset key. Only a 5324 power-on will restart BASIC.

Keyboard operations in diagnostic mode

In diagnostic mode, keyboard operations are limited, and only the keys described in this section are used to communicate with the diagnostic programs. The United States keyboard is shown in the diagram. See "1340 Keyboard/language arrangement diagrams," in this chapter, for the keyboard arrangements used in other countries.

Attention key. This key (Attn) is used, as described in the diagnostic user guide, to interrupt or control the executing sequence of the diagnostic programs.

- B Copy Display key. This key sets the alternate print option in the diagnostic control program. Pressing the Attn (Attention) and the Copy D (Copy Display) key causes all following CRT screen displays to print on the system printer (if attached). The alternate print option can be canceled by pressing the Attn (Attention) and the O (Zero) key.
- © Backspace key. This key causes the cursor, which is displayed on the display screen, to move one position to the left. If there is a character above the cursor, it is erased.
- **D** Enter key. This key causes the 5324 to either start processing data entered from the keyboard or to restart an interrupted operation.
- Field and field + keys. These keys are used for the ROS resident diskette diagnostic (PID 1500) and are described in that section of the diagnostic user guide.
- **Alphabetic and numeric keys**. These keys are used to select the diagnostic programs and program options.



Functional description

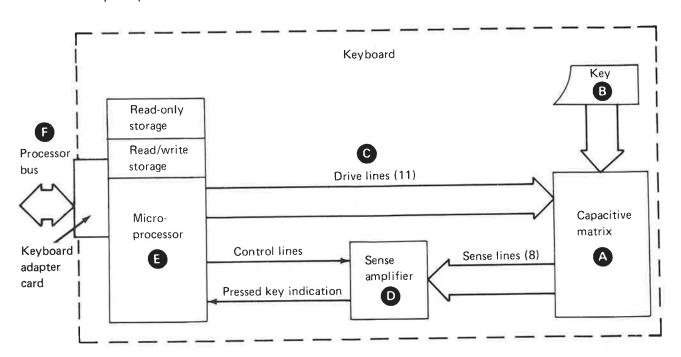
Keyboard data flow

The keyboard assembly contains 83 keys, a keyboard base, capacitive matrix, and an electronic circuit card. The electronic circuit card contains a sense amplifier, a microprocessor with read-only and read/write storage, and the circuits needed to communicate with the 5324 data, address, and control buses. The complete keyboard assembly is a field replaceable unit (FRU).

The following sequence describes the data flow for a keyboard operation:

- The capacitive matrix contains a capacitor for each key. The capacitors are located under the keys and are part of the keyboard base.
- When a key is pressed, the capacitance of the key's capacitor increases.

- The keyboard microprocessor uses eleven drive lines to repeatedly scan the capacitive matrix.
- The increased capacitance of the active key's capacitor permits the drive-line scan pulse to appear at one of the eight input lines to the sense amplifier.
- The keyboard microprocessor uses the combination of the active drive line and sense amplifier input line to generate a scan code character (1 of 88) to determine which key was active when the scan pulse was sensed. Only 83 of the 88 scan codes are used for the 5324 keyboard.
- An interrupt request, indicating that the scan code character is available, is sent to the 5324 processing unit. Any additional keyboard interrupts are inhibited until this interrupt is serviced and the scan code character is read by the 5324.



Functional description (continued)

Key types

Three types of keys are used in the 5324 keyboard: make-only, make/break, and typa-matic.

Make-only keys. A make-only key causes one scan code character and interrupt to be generated when the key "makes."

Make/break keys. A make/break key causes one scan code character and interrupt to be generated when the key "makes" and a second scan code character and interrupt to be generated when the key "breaks."

Typamatic keys. A typamatic key causes a scan code character and interrupt to be generated repeatedly at the rate of approximately 10.4 characters-per-second for as long as the key is pressed down.

Keyboard scan codes

A scan-code chart is located in "1310 Keyboard scan codes" in the maintenance section of this chapter. The chart also indicates the type of key (make-only, make/break, or typamatic).

Keyboard diagnostics

Power-on diagnostic

The power-on diagnostic is contained in the 5324 read-only storage (ROS) and executes (1) at every system power-on, (2) when the ROS resident diskette diagnostic is ended by a "9" key command, or (3) when the diagnostic control program is terminated.

The keyboard section of the power-on diagnostic issues a program reset to the keyboard. This reset causes the keyboard microprocessor to perform a "self-test," which checks the operation of the keyboard's microprocessor, read-only storage, and read/write storage. The test also includes a keyboard scan to check for any active (binding) keys. When the test ends, the keyboard starts normal scanning operations.

See the diagnostic user guide for a description of the power-on diagnostic error codes.

CE diskette resident diagnostics

The CE diskette resident diagnostics for the keyboard are located on the CE diskette and execute under control of the diagnostic control program. These tests permit you to verify the manual keyboard operations and to display the scan code character as each key is operated.

A complete description of the CE diskette resident diagnostics is located in the diagnostic user guide.

CRT displa

Chapter 4. CRT display unit

Contents

| Maintenance procedures 4-2 | Focus potentiometer |
|--|---|
| 1400 Display unit locations 4-3 | Centering rings 4-14 |
| 1400 Display unit locations 40 | Horizontal centering potentiometer 4-14 |
| 1411 Display unit signal cable 4-4 | Horizontal width coil |
| 1411 Diopidy difficulting the control of the contro | Vertical size potentiometer |
| Removal 4-4 External CRT cable 4-4 | Voltical dize percincient |
| | Voltical Hota poterition of the second |
| Internal of Cable | Voltical initiality prides perevises. |
| Replacement 4-4 | voicion into anti- |
| Internal CRT cable 4-4 | High voltage adjust potentiometer 4-15 |
| External CRT cable 4-4 | and the Markway Maked as affect and Art and Art |
| Cable pin assignments 4-5 | 1450 Display/language character sets 4-16 |
| Cable pin assignments 4-6 | Character set 1 (Australia, United |
| CRT Driver/receiver card 4-7 | States/English) 4-17 |
| | Character set 2 (Canadian French) 4-17 |
| 1420 Display unit ac fuse 4-8 | Character set 4 (Nordic) 4-18 |
| Removal 4-8 | Character set 5 (Spanish) 4-19 |
| Replacement 4-8 | Character set 7 (Japan/Katakana) 4-19 |
| Service check | |
| | Theory of operation introduction 4-20 |
| 1425 Hub assembly 4-9 | Operator's brightness control 4-20 |
| Removal 4-9 | |
| Replacement 4-9 | Functional description 4-21 |
| Adjustment 4-9 | Display screen 4-21 |
| | Screen and character formats 4-23 |
| 1430 Display unit 4-10 | Data flow (Models 1XX) 4-24 |
| Removal 4-10 | Simplified data flow diagram 4-25 |
| Replacement 4-10 | Data flow (Models 4XX) 4-26 |
| Tropidocinone | Word processing data flow diagram 4-27 |
| 1440 Display unit adjustments 4-12 | Troid processing data not diagram. |
| Adjustment preface 4-12 | Display unit diagnostics 4-28 |
| Operator's brightness control | Power-on diagnostic 4-28 |
| Brightness potentiometer | CE diskette resident diagnostics 4-28 |
| Video drive potentiometer | OL diskette resident diagnostics and the first 1 20 |
| VIDEO DINE DOLCHROHICLE TO | |

CRT display unit

Maintenance procedures

Safety

DANGER

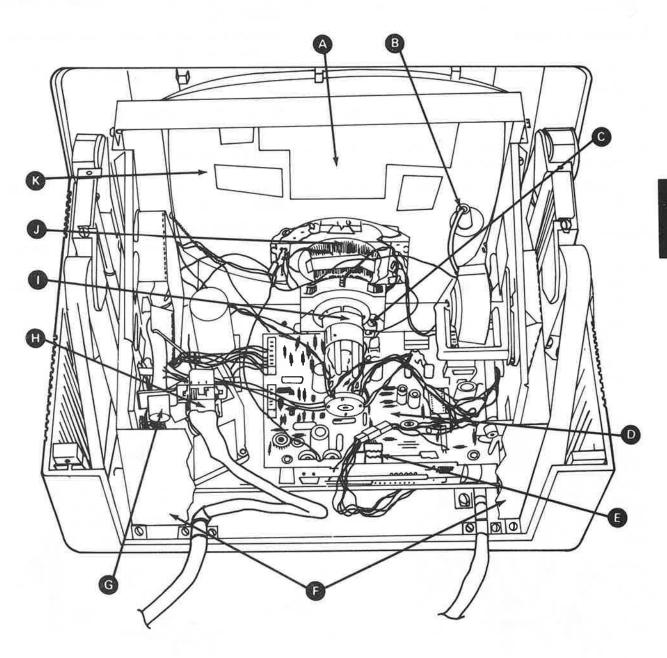
To ensure your safety, you must be especially careful of the dangerous voltages. contained in the display unit power supply and cathode ray tube (CRT).

Use care when working near an uncovered CRT. Do not place unusual pressure on the CRT; it contains a high vacuum and can shatter causing personal injury. Safety glasses must be worn.

1400 Display unit locations

- Adjustment label
- B High-voltage anode lead
- C Yoke clamping screw
- Circuit board
- Signal cable connector
- F EMC shield (some models)

- G AC fuse
- H Power cable plug P3
- Centering rings
- J Deflection yoke
- K Cathode-ray tube (CRT)



CRT display unit

1411 Display unit signal cable

DANGER

The CRT high-voltage anode lead contains 15,000 volts. Keep hands and tools away from this lead.

The CRT contains a high vacuum and could shatter if unusual pressure is placed on it.

Removal

External CRT cable

- 1. Remove the CRT top cover (1220).
- 2. Remove the shield.
- 3. Disconnect the connector A from the driver/receiver card.
- 4. Remove the cable clamps. You may need to remove the display unit (1430).
- Disconnect the CRT connector from the connector panel.

Internal CRT cable

- 1. Open the rear access cover (1220).
- 2. Remove the two screws **c** from the connector panel.
- Remove the two screws

 from the cable connector.
- 4. Slide the planar board out to the service position (1230).

Pull out the cable through the CPU planar end.

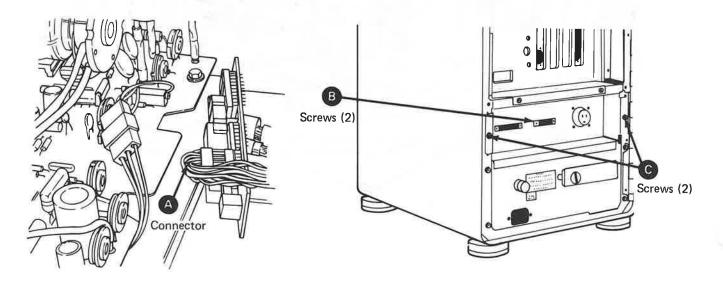
Replacement

Internal CRT cable

- 1. Install the cable through the planar end.
- 2. Connect the signal cable to the planar board connector A.
- 3. Install the cable connector to the panel with the two screws **B**.
- 4. Install the two screws **c** that hold the connector panel.
- 5. Close the rear access cover.

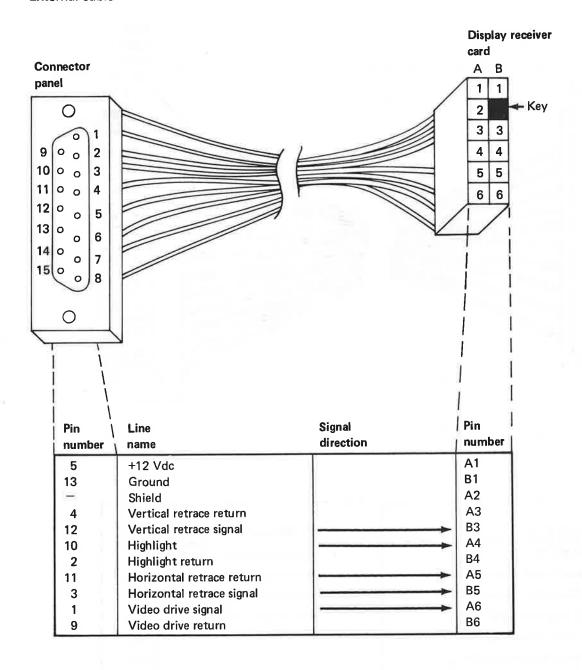
External CRT cable

- 2. Replace the cable clamps.
- 3. Connect the other end of the cable to the connector panel.
- Install the shield with two screws and two star washers.
- 5. Install the CRT top cover (1220).



Cable pin assignments

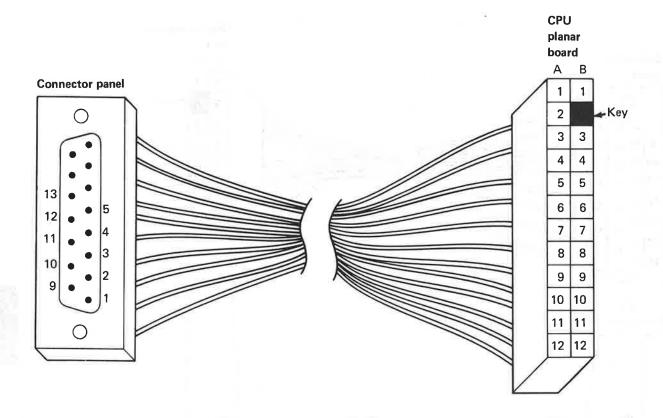
External cable



1411 Display unit signal cable (continued)

Cable pin assignments

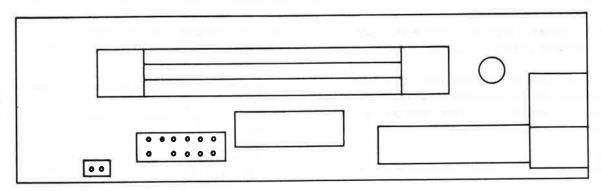
Internal cable

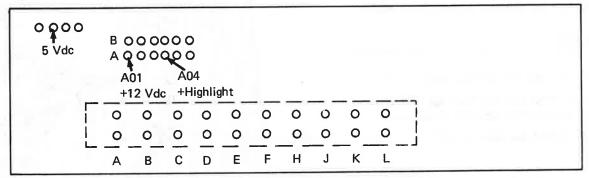


| Pin number | Line name | Signal direction | Pin number |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 10 | Highlight | 4 | B03 |
| 11 | Horizontal retrace return | 4 | A05 |
| 3 | Horizontal retrace signal | _ | B05 |
| 1 | Video drive signal | - | A06 |
| 9 | Video drive return | | B06 |
| 4 | Vertical retrace return | | A07 |
| 12 | Vertical retrace signal | 4 | B07 |
| 13 | Ground | | B08 |
| 2 | Highlight return | | A09 |
| 5 | +12 Vdc | | A11 |

CRT Driver/receiver card

CRT Driver/receiver card





(Rear view)

1420 Display unit ac fuse

DANGER

The CRT high-voltage anode lead contains 15,000 volts. Keep hands and tools away from this lead.

The CRT contains a high vacuum and could shatter if unusual pressure is placed on it.

Note: If a label with the ac fuse part number is installed near the display unit fuse holder, use the fuse part number given on the label instead of the part number in the parts catalog.

Removal

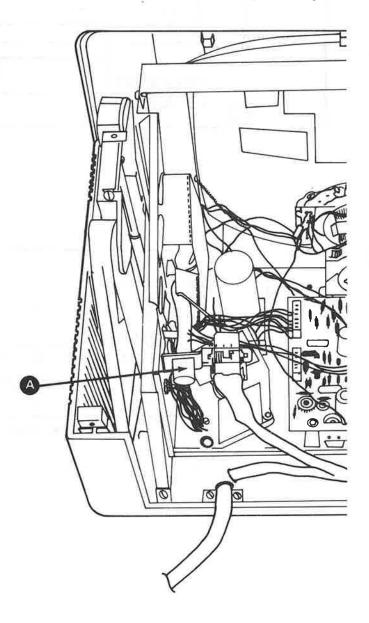
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- 2. Remove the CRT top cover (1220).
- Push on the fuse cap and turn it counterclockwise and remove the cap and the ac fuse (Some fuse caps may require a screwdriver for removal and replacement.)

Replacement

- 1. Insert the fuse into the fuse cap.
- 2. Insert the fuse cap and fuse (A) into the fuse holder and turn the fuse cap clockwise.
- 3. Install the CRT top cover (1220).

Service check

- Remove the fuse.
- SET the CE meter to the ohms RX1 position to check the fuse continuity. If the meter does not indicate a short circuit (0 ohms), install a new fuse of the same ampere rating.



1425 Hub assembly

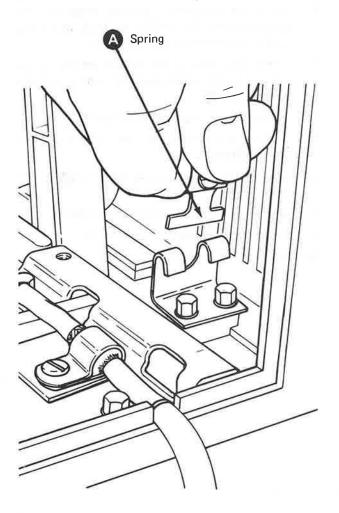
Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the shield.
- 3. Remove the display unit (1430).

CAUTION

There may be sharp edges on the spring.

- Carefully unhook the spring (A). 4.
- Remove the hub screw B. 5.

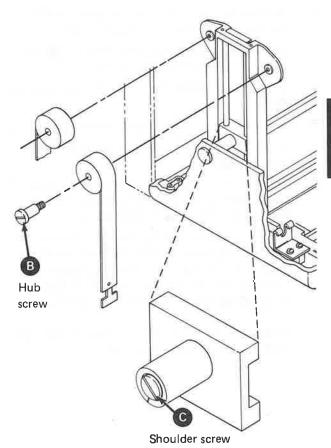


Replacement

- Install the hub assembly and screw B. 1.
- 2. Carefully hook the spring (A)
- Replace the display unit (1430). 3.
- Replace the shield with two screws and two star washers.

Adjustment

Align the two shoulder screws with the end of the sleeve as shown in **c** to support the display unit.



1430 Display unit

DANGER

The CRT high-voltage anode lead contains 15,000 volts. Keep hands and tools away from this lead.

The CRT contains a high vacuum and could shatter if unusual pressure is placed on it.

Removal

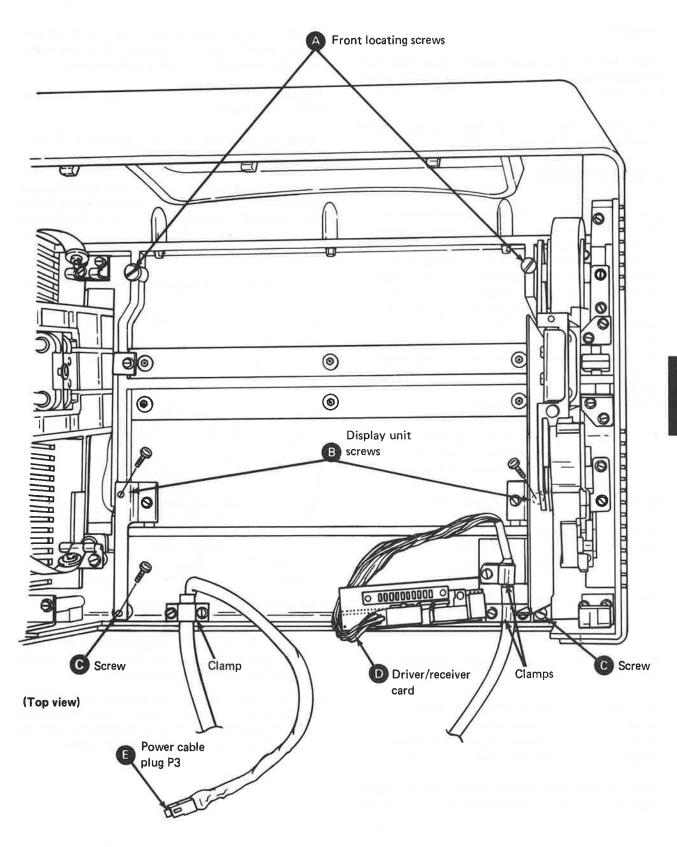
- Switch off the 5324 power and disconnect the power cable from the ac service outlet.
- 2. Remove the CRT top cover (1220).
- 3. Tighten the two shoulder screws (1425) to prevent movement of the display unit.
- 4. Disconnect the power cable plug P3 from the display unit cable connector.
- 5. Remove the shield by removing the screws **c**.
- 6. Disconnect the driver/receiver card **D**.
- 7. Remove the two mounting screws and flat washers **3**.
- 8. Remove the operator's brightness control knob (located on the front of the CRT unit) by pulling it from the control shaft.
- 9. Hold the display unit by the side frames and slide it to the rear of the CRT unit to disengage it from the front locating screws (A). Carefully lift the display unit out of the CRT unit and place it on a safe, flat surface.

Note: Follow local regulations, if any, for disposal of cathode-ray tubes.

Replacement

Note: The new display unit may appear different than the old unit. Display units from several manufacturers are used in the CRT unit, and they are interchangeable.

- 1. Place the display unit into position and slide it to the front of the 5324 to engage the front locating screws (A).
- 2. Install, but do not tighten, the two screws and flat washers **B**.
- Install the operator's control knob on the control shaft. Notice that the knob has a key that aligns with the control shaft.
- 4. Center the face of the display screen in the CRT unit front cover opening and tighten the two screws **B**.
- 5. Connect the driver/receiver card D.
- 6. Replace the shield and the screws **c** and star washers.
- 7. Connect the power cable plug P3 (E) to the display unit cable connector.
- Adjust the display if necessary (1440).
- 9. Adjust the shoulder screws (1425).
- 10. Install the CRT top cover (1220).



1440 Display unit adjustments

DANGER

The CRT high-voltage anode lead contains 15,000 volts. Keep hands and tools away from this lead.

The CRT contains a high vacuum and could shatter if unusual pressure is placed on it.

Adjustment preface

Display units from several manufacturers are used in the 5324 computer and are interchangeable with the originally installed unit. Some of the electrical adjustments in this section may not apply to all types of display units. The label on top of the CRT, which indicates the adjustment locations, shows which of the adjustments are present in the installed unit.

The adjustments that affect the display image on the CRT screen are:

| Display image | Adjustment |
|--------------------|--|
| Brightness | Operator's brightness control Brightness potentiometer Video drive potentiometer |
| Focus | Focus potentiometer |
| Centering and tilt | Horizontal centering potemtometer Centering rings Deflection yoke |
| Size | Vertical size potentiometer Horizontal width coil |

Vertical hold potentiometer stability

Deflection yoke

Linearity Vertical linearity phase (equal potentiometer

character Vertical linearity amplitude

height) potentiometer

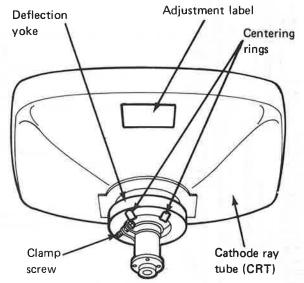
Many display adjustments affect other display adjustments. The procedures in this section

describe these related adjustments; however, always visually check the display image and make any other corrections which may be needed.

Ad justment tool. Use the fiber screwdriver (IBM part 460811).

Ad justment locations. The operator's brightness control is located at the lower right side of the display screen on the front of the 5324. The potentiometers are located on the circuit board inside the display unit. The horizontal width coil may be located on the side plate of the display unit in some models. See the label on top of the CRT for the exact locations of the adjustments.

For access to the adjustments, remove the CRT cover (1220).



Operator's brightness control

- Turn the operator's brightness control fully counterclockwise. No video image should be visible on the display screen.
- Turn the operator's brightness control fully clockwise. The horizontal retrace lines of the video beam should just become visible on the display screen. (The retrace lines

- may be difficult to see if the 5324 is located in a brightly lighted area.) For Germany only, the retrace lines should not be visible.
- 3. If the adjustment is not correct, perform the "Brightness potentiometer" adjustment.

Brightness potentiometer

- Turn the operator's brightness control fully clockwise.
- Observe the display screen and adjust the brightness potentiometer until the horizontal retrace lines of the video beam are just visible. For Germany only, turn it back until they just disappear.
- 3. Turn the operator's brightness control counterclockwise to obtain a normal brightness level on the display screen.
- 4. Check the "Video drive potentiometer" and "Focus potentiometer" adjustments.

Video drive potentiometer

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 8 to display the attribute test pattern.
- 2. Observe the brightness difference between the normal reverse-video pattern and the highlighted reverse-video pattern on the display screen. Adjust the video drive potentiometer for maximum brightness difference between these two patterns. For Germany only, turn the operator brightness to maximun and adjust the video so that the highlighted fields are clear and not overly bright.

Focus potentiometer

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Turn the operator's brightness control to obtain a normal brightness level on the display screen.

3. Observe one of the character/dot patterns near the center of the display screen and adjust the focus potentiometer for a good character/dot definition. Compare the characters at the center of the screen with the characters at the edges of the screen. If there is a difference in focus, adjust for best focus over the complete screen.

Deflection yoke

DANGER

The CRT high-voltage anode lead contains 15,000 volts. Keep hands and tools away from this lead.

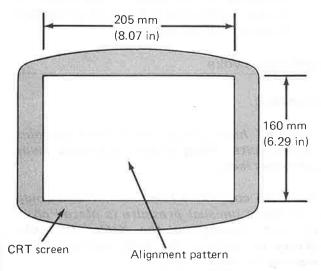
The CRT contains a high vacuum and could implode if unusual pressure is placed on it. Do not overtighten the deflection yoke clamp or scratch the CRT surface when moving the deflection yoke.

Tilt ad justment. When turning the deflection yoke for this adjustment, do not allow the yoke to move either forward or backward on the CRT.

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Loosen the deflection yoke clamp screw enough to permit the yoke to be turned. Observe the display screen and turn the yoke until the alignment pattern is parallel with the upper and lower screen edges.
- Before tightening the clamp screw, check that the display image size is correct. If not, perform the deflection yoke "Size adjustment." Tighten the clamp screw only enough to fasten the yoke to the CRT. DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN or the CRT MAY BREAK.
- If the alignment pattern is not centered, perform the "Centering rings" adjustment.

1440 Display unit adjustments (continued)

Size ad justment. Use the deflection yoke to adjust the display image size only if the correct size cannot be obtained with the "Vertical size potentiometer" and "Horizontal width coil" adjustments.



- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Turn the vertical size potentiometer and the horizontal width coil to approximately the center of their adjustment range.
- 3. Loosen the deflection yoke clamp screw enough to permit the yoke to slide easily on the CRT surface. Observe the display screen and move the yoke toward the front of the CRT until the alignment pattern completely fills the display screen. Move the yoke toward the rear of the CRT until the alignment pattern is approximately 205 mm (8.07 in.) wide or 160 mm (6.29 in.) high.
- Turn the yoke, if necessary, until the alignment pattern is parallel with the upper and lower screen edges. Tighten the clamp screw only enough to fasten the yoke to the CRT. DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN or the CRT MAY BREAK.

5. Perform the "Vertical size potentiometer" and "Horizontal width coil" adjustments.

Centering rings

- 1. Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Observe the rectangular pattern on the CRT screen and turn the centering rings until the pattern is centered vertically and horizontally. It may be necessary to move each ring several times until the pattern is centered.
- 3. Perform the "Horizontal centering potentiometer" adjustment.

Horizontal centering potentiometer

- 1. Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- 2. Turn the operator's brightness control fully clockwise until the horizontal trace lines of the video beam are visible on the display screen. For Germany only, the retrace lines are not visible.
- Observe the display screen and adjust the horizontal centering potentiometer to center the alignment pattern horizontally inside the rectangular pattern made by the horizontal trace lines.
- 4. Turn the operator's brightness control counterclockwise until the horizontal trace lines of the video beam are no longer visible. If the alignment pattern is not horizontally centered between the left and right edges of the screen, repeat the "Centering rings" adjustment.

Horizontal width coil

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Adjust the horizontal width coil for a horizontal dimension of 205±4.5 mm (8.07±0.18 in.) of the alignment pattern.
- Check the "Horizontal centering potentiometer" adjustment.

Vertical size potentiometer

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- 2. Adjust the vertical size potentiometer for a vertical dimension of 160±4.5 mm (6.29±0.18 in.) of the alignment pattern.
- Check the "Vertical linearity phase potentiometer," "Vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer," and "Vertical hold potentiometer" adjustments.

Vertical hold potentiometer

- Turn the vertical hold potentiometer clockwise until the image on the display screen becomes unstable. Note the position of the potentiometer.
- Turn the vertical hold potentiometer counterclockwise until the image on the display screen again becomes unstable. Note the position of the potentiometer.

3. Set the vertical hold potentiometer at the center of the positions noted in Steps 1 and 2.

Vertical linearity phase potentiometer

- Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Adjust the vertical linearity phase potentiometer for equal character height at the top and bottom of the display screen.
- Check the "Vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer" and "Vertical size potentiometer" adjustments.

Vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer

- 1. Execute diagnostic PID 1400 (Screen Image Test Patterns) and select option 0 to display the alignment pattern.
- Adjust the vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer for equal character height at the center and the top and bottom of the display screen.
- 3. Check the "Vertical size potentiometer" adjustment.

High voltage adjust potentiometer

DO NOT ADJUST. This potentiometer is adjusted at the factory, and the CE should not attempt to adjust it.

1450 Display/language character sets

This section contains the display character sets for the various language groups, as follows:

| Character set | Page |
|--|------|
| Character set 1 (Australia, United States/English) | 4-17 |
| Character set 2 (Canadian French) | 4-17 |
| Character set 3 (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom) | 4-18 |
| Character set 4 (Nordic) | 4-18 |
| Character set 5 (Spanish) | 4-19 |
| Character set 6 (Not assigned) | |
| Character set 7 (Japan/Katakana) | 4-19 |

Character set 1 (Australia, United States/English)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-*/^=²〈〉½³#\$!:;.,?&"()%@£'\ Wabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ïüéáãçñíßÃÇÑø≪»±°ººμið@⊄界§¶%¾óõúõ

Character set 2 (Canadian French)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-*/^=²〈〉½³#\$!:;.,?&"()%@£'》 #abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ïüéâàçêëèiÂÀÇÉÊËÈÎÏ«»°μ¢§òûùÿôûüù

1450 Display/language character sets (continued)

Character set 3 (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands,

Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNDPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-*/^=²⟨⟩½³ #\$!:;.,?&"()**2@£'\ #abcdefghijklm**nopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ïüéâäàåçêëèîìβÄÅøέØ°æft¤μ\$ôöòûùÿöü

Germany only

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-*/^=*(>½³ #\$!:;.,?&"()%@£'\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ïüéâäàåçêëèîìβÄÅøÉØ°æÆ¤μ§ôöòûûÿÖÜ

Character set 4 (Nordic)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-* ^=² ->½³ #\$':;.,^&"+>&@£ **l**abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ιμέαἀåίβΑΑΑΑΦΕΊΦθήμε°æff¤Ðήμεοούοουυ

Character set 5 (Spanish)

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ023456789+-*/^=²⟨⟩½³#\$!:;.,?&"()**Z@£**'\ **T**abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}[]ïüéâäàáçñéëèíîìβäÇñººiሪ¢ôöòóûùúöü

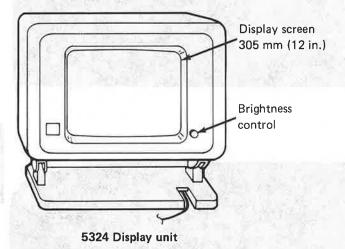
Character set 7 (Japan/Katakana)

-BCDEFGHIJKLMNOFORSTUVWXYZ023456788+-*/^=²/>등라#\$'::..?&"//%@t =。「』・ヨマィウエネヤュョッユアイウエネヤキクヤロサシスセンタチツテルオニマネンルヒアハホマニムメモヤユヨラツルレロワン゚ CRT display unit

Theory of operation introduction

The CRT display unit of the 5324 computer is used to display data, program information, and system status. The display screen size is 305 mm (12 in.) measured diagonally. A total of 1920 characters (24 rows of 80 characters) can be displayed in the display image area.

The display unit is a field replaceable unit (FRU). The parts of the display unit are not replaceable. Adjustments for the display unit are in "1440 Display unit adjustments" in the maintenance section of this chapter.



Operator's brightness-control

The only operator control for the display unit is the brightness control, which is located at the right of the display screen. Turning this control clockwise increases the brightness of the images on the display screen. Do not leave the control in the fully clockwise position for long periods of time because this can damage the screen.

Functional description

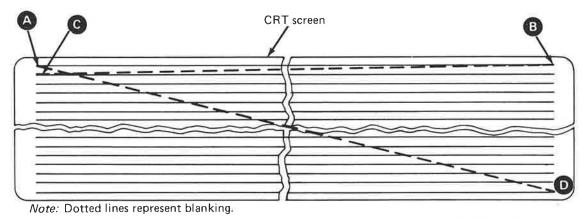
Display screen

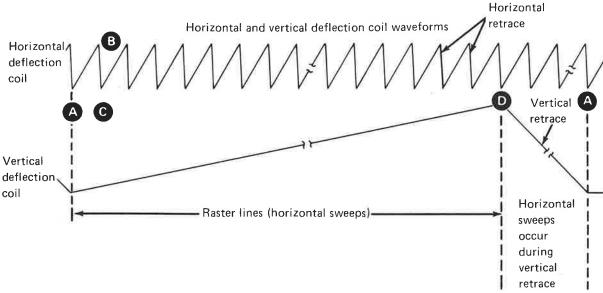
Images are generated on the display screen by increasing the energy of the electron beam as it moves across the face of the screen. When the energy is increased, it causes the phosphor on the inside of the screen to activate and form a dot or line at the position of the electron beam. The path of the electron beam, as it moves horizontally and vertically across the screen, can be seen if the operator's brightness control is turned fully clockwise. This pattern is the screen *raster*. For Germany only, the path of the beam should not be visible.

The raster is evenly spaced and rectangular as shown in the diagram. The pattern is made by

varying the magnetic field generated by the horizontal and vertical deflection coils. The changing polarity of these magnetic fields causes the electron beam to move.

The effective starting point for the electron beam is at A. As the vertical and horizontal deflection coils are activated, the electron beam follows the path from A to B. The beam then retraces to the left G, where it starts the next line. This scanning action of the electron beam continues until the beam reaches the bottom of the screen D. The beam then retraces to A to generate the raster again by the same method. During normal display operations, blanking of the electron beam occurs for the retrace intervals.





Functional description (continued)

This page intentionally left blank.

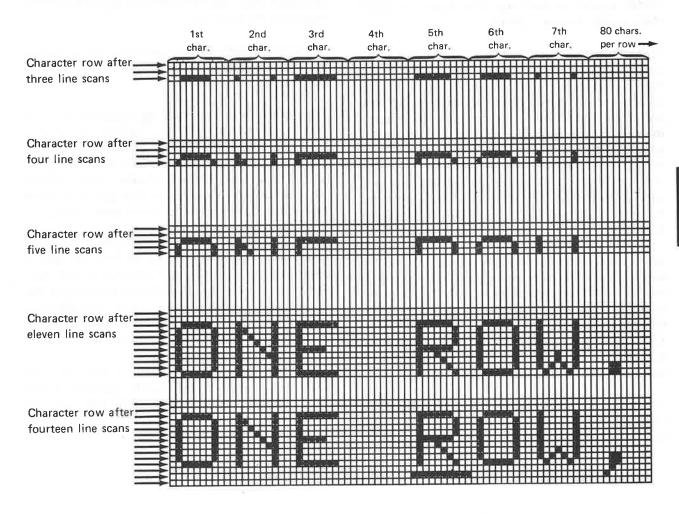
Screen and character formats

Screen format. The screen image area has 24 character rows. Each of these character rows is made up of 14 horizontal lines. Eighty characters can be displayed in a character row.

Character format. Each of the 24 character rows is divided into 80 character boxes. A character box is a dot matrix, 10 dots wide by 14 dots

high. The characters are displayed by a dot matrix, 7 dots wide by 9 dots high, in the character box. The remaining space in the character box is used to display character ascenders, descenders, and the cursor.

The following diagram shows how the lines, rows, and characters are generated on the display screen.



Functional description (continued)

Data flow (Models 1XX)

The display data is read from the 5324 read/write storage (A) and displayed row by row on the display screen. The display attachment, which is located on the 5324 CPU planar board, has two row buffers (C) and (D). While one row buffer is being used for display, the other is being filled with the display data for the next display row. The attachment uses direct memory access (DMA) cycles to read the data from the 5324 storage into the row buffers.

Before the start of a display frame, the DMA controller requests DMA cycles to fill one row buffer. When the first horizontal line on the display screen starts, the characters in the row buffer are addressed sequentially by the character counter and are sent to the character generator . The character generator is an 8K read-only storage (ROS) unit that contains the dot patterns for each of the display language sets used in the 5324. (The language set is selected by feature jumpers on the 5324 CPU planar board.)

As the electron beam moves across the display screen, the characters in the row buffer and the value in the line counter • are used to address specific bytes of the character generator ROS, which contains the dot patterns for each line of the display characters. This dot pattern is sent to the video control circuits • and is displayed on the screen of the display unit •.

When the character counter has addressed all 80 character positions of the display line, the line counter is incremented by 1. The characters in

the row buffer and the new value in the line counter are used to address the character generator ROS, and the second line of character dot patterns is displayed on the screen.

The line counter is incremented by 1 until all 14 lines of the character row are displayed. The row counter M is then incremented by 1, and the row buffer that was filled while the preceding character row was being displayed is used for the next character row. Up to 24 character rows can be displayed on the screen.

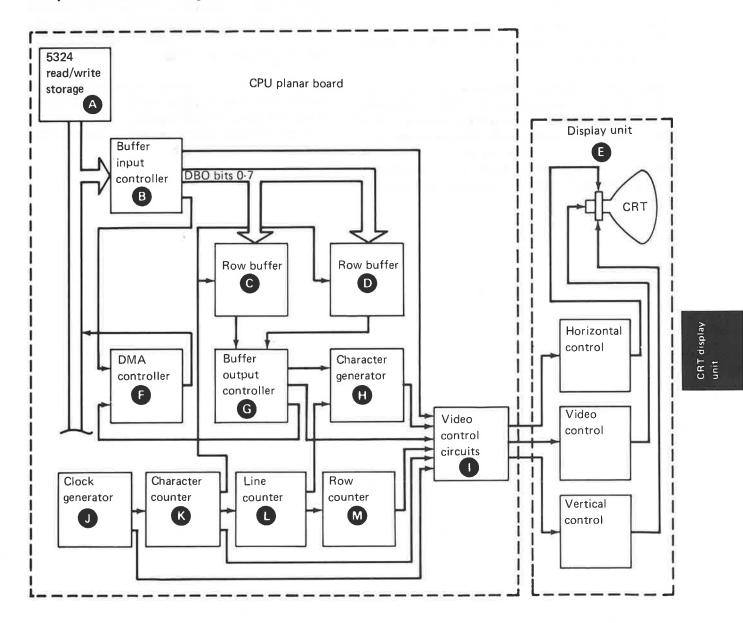
The clock generator **1** supplies the timing signals for the character counter and the video control circuits.

The buffer input controller inspects the data that is loaded into the row buffers for special character codes that control the operation of the display unit. For example, an end-of-screen stop-DMA code causes the buffer input controller to stop DMA requests and to suppress video output for the remainder of the display frame.

The buffer output controller **G** inspects the data from the output of the row buffers for special character codes, character attributes, and field attributes that control the displayed image on the screen. For example, a highlight-field attribute causes the buffer output controller to activate the highlight output of the video control circuits.

The commands and character codes that are used to control the operation of the display unit are part of the microprograms and are not described in this service manual.

Simplified data flow diagram.



Functional description (continued)

Data flow (Models 4XX)

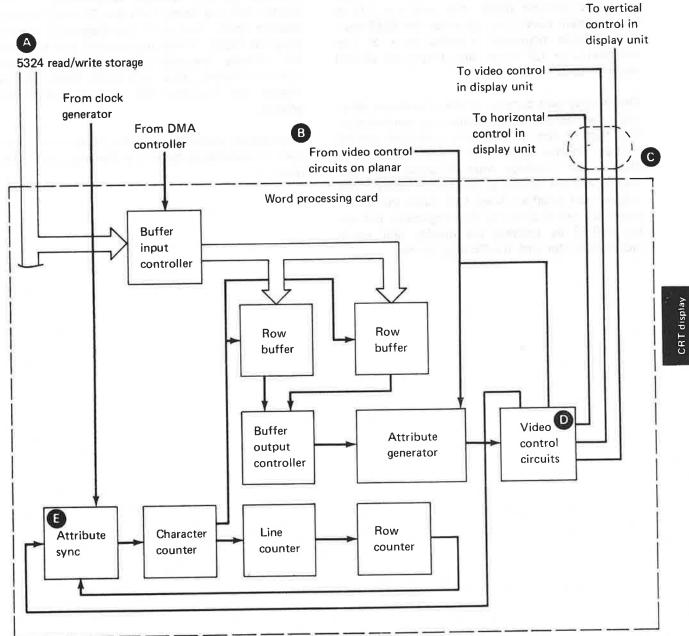
The word processing data flow is in addition to the data flow for models 1XX already described in this chapter.

When word processing (WP) is active, two separate areas are reserved in the 5324 read/write storage (a). The first area is the character buffer that normally contains only display characters. The second area is called the attribute buffer. It contains attribute control data. Each character in the display buffer has a corresponding attribute control code.

Each time the 5324 enters the WP mode the attribute sync circuit syncronizes the attribute data path with the character data path. The data flow is then the same through both paths up to the video control circuits .

The character dot patterns are cabled from the video control circuits **B** on the CPU planar board to the WP card. The dot patterns are combined with the attribute control signals on the card and sent to the display unit **C**.

Word processing data flow diagram.



Display unit diagnostics

Power-on diagnostic

The power-on diagnostic is located in the 5324 read-only storage (ROS) and executes (1) at every system power-on, (2) when the ROS resident diskette diagnostic is ended by a "9" key command, or (3) when the diagnostic control program (DCP) is ended.

The display unit section of the power-on diagnostic performs an initialization and synchronization test of the display unit controller circuits located on the 5324 CPU planar board. The display unit interface lines (horizontal, vertical, and video) are tested at the planar board. The display unit interface lines that leave the planar board are not checked by the diagnostic, but can be verified by probing the display unit signal cable connector with the CE logic probe.

CE diskette resident diagnostics

The CE diskette resident diagnostics for the display unit are located on the CE diskette and execute under control of the diagnostic control program (DCP). These tests permit you to verify the attribute functions (video highlight, reverse video, underline, blink, and blank field), and to display the language sets and the alignment pattern.

A complete description of the CE diskette resident diagnostics is located in the diagnostic user guide.

Diskett

Chapter 5. Diskette drive

Contents

| Waintenance preface 5-3 | 1540 Head load solenoid and bail 5-30 Service check |
|---|---|
| 1500 Service Position 5-4 | Adjustment 5-32 |
| 1501 Locations5-5Diskette drive (right side)5-5Diskette drive (left side)5-6 | 1541 Head load bail 5-35 Removal 5-35 Replacement 5-35 |
| 1501 Locations | 1542 Head load solenoid and idler 5-36 Removal 5-36 Replacement 5-36 |
| 1503 Locations 5-8 Diskette drive control card (51TD) 5-8 | 1550 AC drive motor 5-38 Removal 5-38 |
| 1505 Locations | Replacement 5-38 1551 Capacitor 5-40 |
| 1510 Diskette drive | Removal |
| neplacement | 1552 AC drive belt and pulley 5-41 Removal 5-41 |
| 1511 Diskette attachment cable5-12Removal5-12To remove the diskette attachment cable:5-12 | Replacement 5-41 |
| Replacement 5-12 | 1560 Stepper drive motor |
| 1512 Diskette latch 5-15 Removal 5-15 | Replacement 5-42 |
| Replacement 5-15 | 1561 Stepper motor pulley and clamp 5-44 Removal 5-44 |
| 1520 Diskette guide | Replacement 5-44 |
| Replacement 5-16 | 1562 Drive band |
| 1521 Collet and spring assembly 5-17 | Adjustment 5-48 Removal 5-50 |
| Removal 5-17 Replacement 5-17 | Replacement |
| 1530 Head/carriage assembly Service check (using PID 1500) 5-18 Service check (using jumpers) 5-20 Adjustment (using PID 1500) 5-22 Adjustment (using jumpers) 5-24 Removal 5-26 Replacement 5-26 | 1570 LED assembly 5-52 Output service check 5-52 Removal 5-53 Replacement 5-53 1571 PTX assembly 5-54 Output service check 5-54 Removal 5-56 Replacement 5-56 |
| 1531 Head/carriage pressure pad (31SD only) | |
| Removal 5-29 Replacement 5-29 | 1572 Diskette drive control card 5-57 Removal 5-57 Replacement 5-57 |

Contents (continued)

| Theory of operation introduction 5-59 Diskette drive 5-59 | Me |
|--|-------|
| | Dis |
| Diskette 5-60 | Dis |
| Diskette format | |
| | Dis |
| Diskette handling 5-62 | Dis |
| Diskette insertion 5-62 | Dis |
| Diskette removal 5-62 | - Sig |
| Environment 5-63 | W |
| Short-term storage 5-63 | +1 |
| Long-term storage 5-63 | +\ |
| Shipping and receiving | +5 |
| | |
| Functional description 5-66 | +6 |
| Physical characteristics | +5 |
| Electrical characteristics5-66 | |
| Environmental characteristics 5-67 | +\ |
| Functional characteristics 5-67 | · v |
| Specifications 5-67 | Fil |
| 3 0, | +1 |
| Frequency modulated (FM) format | Di |
| principles 5-68 | וט |
| Read data 5-68 | Di |
| | Di: |
| Modified frequency modulated (MFM) | +Δ |
| format principles (51TD only) 5-69 | |
| Read data 5-69 | ++ |
| 3-03 | |
| Stepper motor 5-70 | |
| Stepper motor description 5-70 | Rea |
| Stepper motor operation 5-70 | FM |
| 1000 1001 Tout must make made tout 5770 | MFI |
| Diskette drive operation 5-72 | IVIT |
| Timing sequence 5-73 | |

| Mechanical sequence | 5-74 |
|--|------|
| Diskette attachment | 5-76 |
| Diskette attachment card | 5-76 |
| Diskette drive control card | |
| Diskette drive control card circuit (31SD) . | 5-77 |
| Diskette drive control card circuit (51TD) | 5-78 |
| Signal lines | 5-79 |
| Write data (output from the attachment) | 5-79 |
| +Inner tracks (output from the attachment) | 5-79 |
| +Write gate (output from the attachment) | 5-79 |
| +Select head 1 (output from the | |
| attachment-51TD) | 5-79 |
| +Erase gate (output from the attachment) | |
| +Switch filter (output from the | |
| attachment-51TD) | 5-79 |
| +Write/erase enabled (input to the | |
| attachment) | 5-79 |
| File data (input to the attachment) | 5-79 |
| +Index (input to the attachment) | |
| Diskette sense (input to the | |
| attachment-31SD) | 5-79 |
| Diskette sense (input to the | |
| attachment-51TD) | 5-79 |
| +Access lines 0 and 1 (output from the | |
| attachment) | 5-79 |
| +Head engage (output from the | |
| attachment) | 5-79 |
| | |
| Read/write principles | 5-80 |
| FM encoding | 5-80 |
| MFM encoding (51TD only) | 5-82 |

Maintenance preface

Electromagnetic devices such as television sets or other display terminals can cause interference in the operation of the diskette drives. To ensure that the diskette drives will operate correctly, do not install any electromagnetic devices in a radius of 0.61 meter (2 feet) of the 5324 computer.

There is no preventive maintenance for the diskette drive. Repair the diskette drive by adjusting the internal assemblies or installing the field replaceable units (FRUs) as instructed by the maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs). Always use the machine diagnostics to verify machine repairs.

All procedures assume that two diskette drives are installed in the 5324 computer. All procedures also assume that the diskette drives have been removed from the 5324 and are fully accessible on a work surface. Ensure that the diskette drive casting does not damage or scratch the work surface.

The head/carriage assembly and the drive hub and pulley assembly are adjusted and tested at the factory. The drive hub and pulley assembly are not field replaceable. If either the track 40 adjustment surface or the drive hub and pulley assembly is damaged, replace the complete disk-

ette drive assembly. The head/carriage assembly is replaceable in the field. However, do not repair or clean any part of this assembly.

The only differences between the 31SD diskette drive (one read/write head) and the 51TD diskette drive (two read/write heads) are in the head/carriage assembly and the arrangement of the diskette drive control card. Maintenance procedures that are affected by such differences are indicated by two distinct sets of instructions in the affected step. These differences are indicated as (31SD) and (51TD), as in the following example:

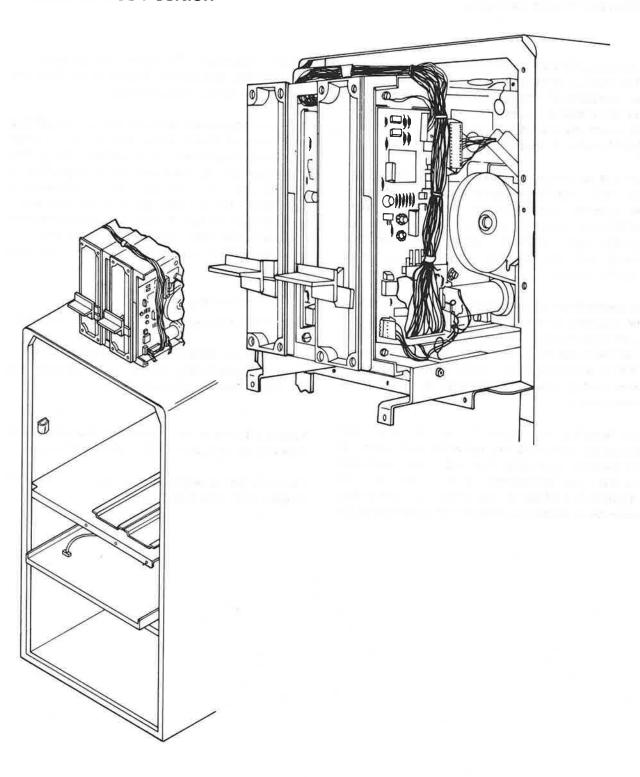
- 1. Disconnect the cables.
- (31SD) Remove the head/carriage assembly.

(51TD) Insert a clean strip of paper between the read/write heads and remove the head/carriage assembly.

Where a figure is not affected by the differences between the drives, the 51TD drive will be used.

The internal diskette drives are not in 5324 Models 110, 120, 130, or 140.

1500 Service Position

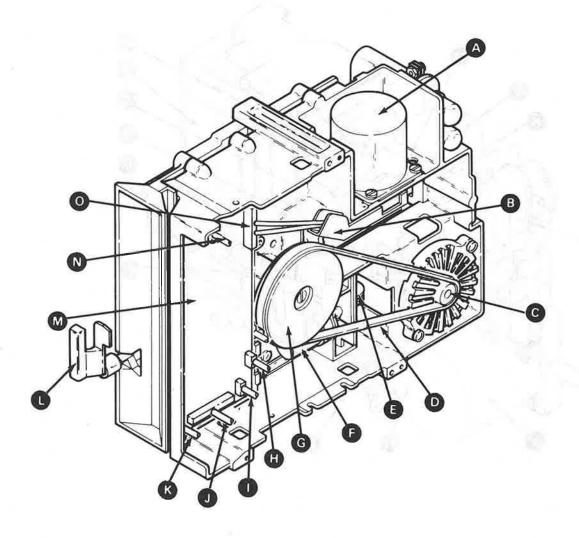


1501 Locations

Diskette drive (right side)

- A Stepper motor
- B Cable guide
- C AC drive pulley/fan
- AC drive belt
- E Solenoid idler
- Head load solenoid
- G Spindle pulley

- R Solenoid cable
- LED cable
- Attachment cable
- R PTX cable
- Diskette latch
- M Diskette drive control card
- N Stepper motor cable
- O Head cable

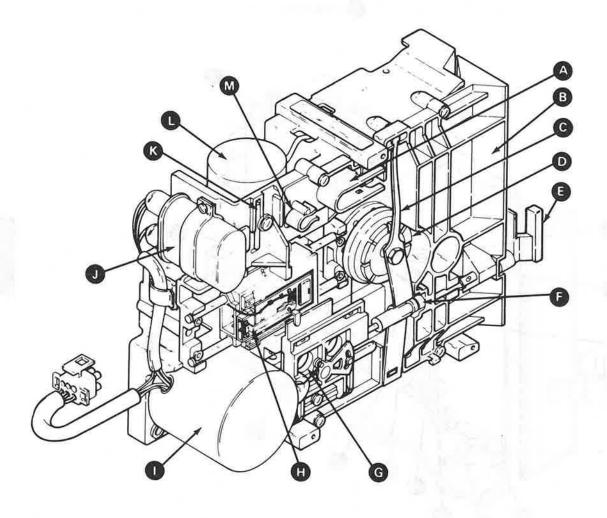


1501 Locations (continued)

Diskette drive (left side)

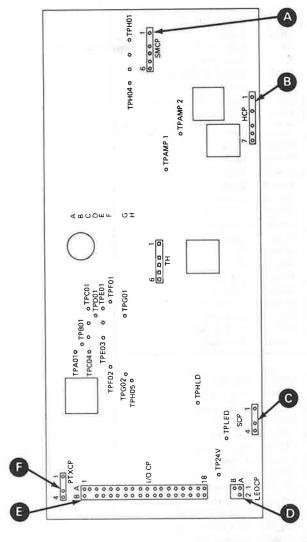
- A Carriage pressure spring (tool)
- B Diskette guide
- C Collet flat spring
- D Collet
- Diskette latch
- Pressure roll
- G Head load bail

- H Head/carriage assembly
- AC drive motor
- AC capacitor
- K Timing pin (tool)
- Stepper motor
- M Retaining clip (tool)



1501 Locations

Diskette drive control card (31SD)



| ١ | TPG01 | File data |
|---|--------|------------------|
| I | TPG02 | Erase gate |
| ı | TPH01 | MC 3 |
| ı | TPH02 | MC 2 |
| | TPH04 | MC 0 |
| | TPH05 | +Write gate |
| | TPAMP1 | Preamp TP1 |
| | TPAMP2 | Preamp TP2 |
| | TPHLD | Head load |
| | TP24V | +24 Vdc |
| | TPLED | 31SD LED voltage |
| | | |

| TH01 | Diff read B |
|------|-----------------------|
| TH02 | Blank |
| TH03 | Diff read A |
| TH04 | Blank |
| TH05 | Disable stepper motor |
| TH06 | +18V |
| | |

| | | _ |
|-------|---------------------|-----|
| TPA01 | +5 Vdc * | |
| TPB01 | –5 Vdc | - } |
| TPC01 | Access 1 | - 1 |
| TPC02 | D1PTX | |
| TPC03 | Write data | |
| TPC04 | Ground* | П |
| TPD01 | Inner tracks | - 1 |
| TPE01 | Access 0 | - 1 |
| TPE02 | Head engage | - 1 |
| TPE03 | + Index | - 1 |
| TPF01 | Ground* | - 1 |
| TPF02 | Write/erase enabled | |
| | | |

*Connection for general logic probe power pin

Stepper motor connector

A01 +24 Vdc common

Blank (key) A02

A03 MC-3

A04 MC-2

A05 MC-1

A06 MC-0

Head connector B

A01 Not used

A02 Blank (key)

A03 Erase coil

A04 Blank

Read/write coil A05

Read/write coil A06

A07 Ground

C Solenoid connector

A01 Not used

Blank (key) A02

+24 Vdc A03

A04 Head load

LED connector

A01 Ground

A02 Not used

LED anode B01

Blank (key) B02

Attachment cable connector E

A01 -5 Vdc

A02 Power supply ground

A03 to A18 ground

+5 Vdc B01

Blank (key) B02

B03 +24 Vdc

B04 + Index

Diskette sense B05

B06 Write/erase enabled

B07 File data

B08 Inner tracks

Erase gate B09

B10 Access 0

Not used B11

Not used B12

B13 Access 1

Write gate B14 Head engage B15

Not used B16

Write data

Not used **B18**

PTX connector

A01 PTX collector (+5 Vdc)

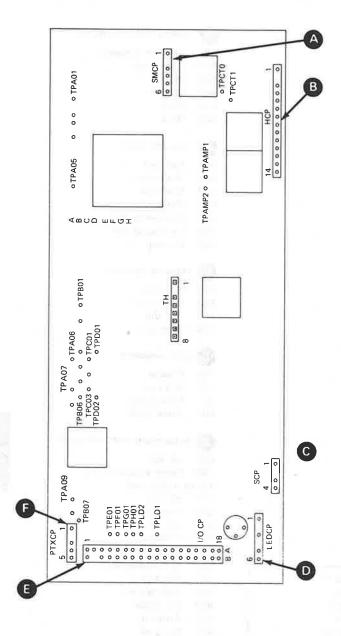
A02 Blank (key)

A03 PTX emitter

A04 Not used

1503 Locations

Diskette drive control card (51TD)



| TH01 | Diff read B |
|------|-----------------------|
| TH02 | Blank |
| TH03 | Diff read A |
| TH04 | High gain |
| TH05 | Disable stepper motor |
| TH06 | +14V |
| TH07 | Access clamp voltage |
| TH08 | Oscillator |
| | |

| TPA01 | MC-3 |
|-------|---------------|
| TPA02 | MC-1 |
| TPA03 | MC-2 |
| TPA04 | MC-0 |
| TPA05 | Ground* |
| TPA06 | Erase gate |
| TPA07 | Ground* |
| TPA08 | Head load |
| TPA09 | +5 Vdc* |
| TPA10 | D2 PTX |
| TPB01 | +24 Vdc |
| TPB02 | Ground |
| TPB03 | Select head 1 |
| TPB04 | Write gate |
| TPB05 | Head engage |
| ТРВО6 | Write data |

| İ | TPB07 | D1 PTX |
|---|--------|---------------------|
| I | TPC01 | Access 0 |
| ı | TPC02 | Inner tracks |
| I | TPC03 | -5 Vdc |
| I | TPD01 | Access 1 |
| | TPD02 | Switch filter |
| | TPE01 | + Index |
| | TPF01 | Diskette sense |
| | TPG01 | Write/erase enabled |
| I | TPH01 | File data |
| I | TPLD2 | D2 LED voltage |
| ı | TPLD1 | D1 LED voltage |
| ı | TPAMP2 | Preamp TP2 |
| ı | TPAMP1 | Preamp TP1 |
| l | TPCT0 | Center tap head 0 |
| ı | TPCT1 | Center tap head 1 |
| ı | | |

*Connection for general logic probe power pin

A Stepper motor connector

- A01 +24 Vdc common
- A02 Blank (key)
- A03 MC-3
- A04 MC-2
- A05 MC-1
- A06 MC-0

B Head connector

- A01 Not used
- A02 Blank (key)
- A03 Head 0 read/write coil
- A04 Head 0 center tap
- A05 Head 0 read/write coil
- A06 Head 0 erase
- A07 Head 0 erase common
- A08 Ground
- A09 Ground
- A10 Head 1 erase common
- A11 Head 1 erase
- A12 Head 1 read/write coil
- A13 Head 1 center tap
- A14 Head 1 read/write coil

C Solenoid connector

- A01 Not used
- A02 Blank (key)
- A03 +Head load
- A04 -Head load

D LED connector

- A01 Diskette 2, 2D ground
- A02 Blank (key)
- A03 Diskette 2, 2D anode
- A04 Not used
- A05 Diskette 1 ground
- A06 Diskette 1 anode

Attachment cable connector

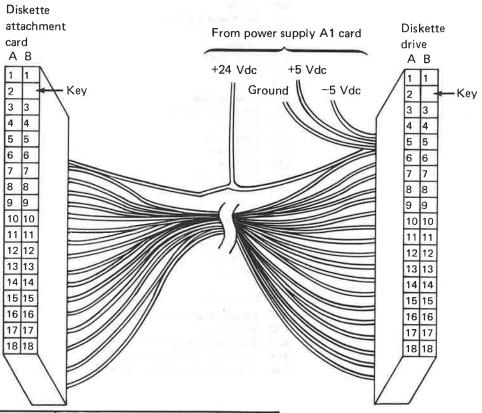
- A01 -5 Vdc
- A02 Power supply ground
- A03 to A18 ground
- B01 +5 Vdc
- B02 Blank (key)
- B03 +24 Vdc
- B04 Index
- B05 Diskette sense
- B06 Write/erase enabled
- B07 File data
- B08 Inner tracks
- B09 Erase gate
- B10 Access 0
- B11 Select head 1
- B12 Not used
- B13 Access 1
- B14 Write gate
- B15 Head engage
- B16 Switch filter
- B17 Write data
- B18 Not used

F PTX connector

- A01 Diskette 1 collector (+5 Vdc)
- A02 Blank (key)
- A03 Diskette 1 PTX emitter
- A04 Diskette 2, 2D PTX emitter
- A05 Diskette 2, 2D collector (+5 Vdc)

1505 Locations

Diskette attachment cable



| Pin | Line name | Pin |
|----------|-----------------------|---------|
| Not used | −5 Vdc | A01 |
| Not used | Ground | A02 |
| Not used | +5 Vdc | B01 |
| B03 | +24 Vdc | B03 |
| A03 | 1 | A03 |
| through | Ground (twisted pair) | through |
| A17 | J | A17 |
| A18 | Sense ground | A18 |
| B04 | Index | B04 |
| B05 | Diskette sense* | B05 |
| B06 | Write/erase enabled | B06 |
| B07 | File data | B07 |
| B08 | Inner tracks | B08 |
| B09 | Erase gate | B09 |
| B10 | Access 0 | B10 |
| B11 | Select head 1† | B11 |
| B13 | Access 1 | B13 |
| B14 | Write gate | B14 |
| B15 | Head engage | B15 |
| B16 | Switch filter† | B16 |
| B17 | Write data | B17 |

^{*}Signal is + (51TD) or - (31SD)

[†]Wire is in the cable; used only with 51TD

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the front cover (1220).

Note: Remove the reusable cable tie.

Warning: Before removing the covers from the 5324, close the diskette latches to prevent damaging the latches and the front of the 5324. Protect the work surface so it will not be damaged or scratched.

- 3. Remove the two screws (E); slide the diskette drives out to the service position (1500).
- 4. Disconnect the signal cable from the cable clamp and pull the spare cable.
- 5. Tilt the drives up to remove them from the rails **c** and turn them 90 degrees to allow the cable to reach.

Warning: If the drive is removed for testing, do not place the drive near the CRT, power supply, or any electromagnetic source.

6. Remove the four screws of from the two side brackets and remove the side brackets.

CAUTION

To avoid injury, do not let the clips fly up when you remove them.

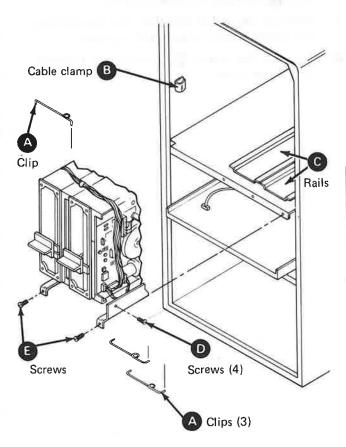
7. Remove the three clips **A** to separate the diskette drives.

Replacement

- Install the three clips to hold the diskette drives together.
- 2. Install the two side brackets with the four screws **o**.

Warning: Before installing the diskette drives in the 5324, close the diskette latches to prevent damaging the latches.

- 3. Slide the drives onto the rails **c** and reinstall the screws **c**.
- 4. Install the signal cables in the cable clamps **B**.
- 5. Replace the front cover (1220).



1511 Diskette attachment cable

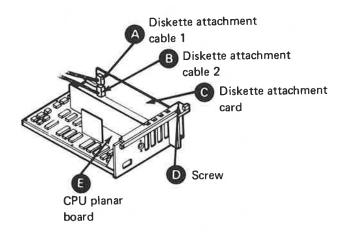
Removal

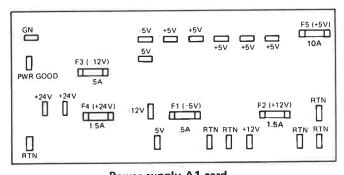
To remove the diskette attachment cable:

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power; disconnect the ac power cable.
- 2. Remove the front cover (1220).
- 3. Put the drives in service position (1500).
- Disconnect the wires (+24 Vdc, +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, and ground) from the power supply A1 board (1211).
- 5. Place the CPU planar board **(E)** in the service position (1230).
- 6. Disconnect diskette attachment cable 1 a or cable 2 B from the diskette attachment card cand from the diskette drive.
- 7. Remove any cable ties that may be holding the diskette attachment cable in place.
- 8. Remove the screw **o**; remove the diskette attachment card.

Replacement

- 1. Install the diskette attachment cable A or cable B in the 5324. (Ensure that the cable path through the 5324 frame is correct.) Connect the wires (+24 Vdc, +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, ground) to the power supply A1 card (see 1211).
- 2. Pull out the CPU planar board drawer E.
- 3. Plug in the diskette attachment card **©**; replace the screw **D**.
- 4. Connect the diskette attachment cable (A) or (B) to the diskette attachment card (C).
- 5. Place the CPU planar board in the operating position (1230).
- Connect the diskette attachment cable to the diskette drive control card.
- 7. If the diskette drives were removed from the 5324, install the drives (1510).
- 8. Install any cable ties that were removed from the diskette attachment cable.
- 9. Install the front cover (1220).
- 10. Connect the ac power cable.





Power supply A1 card

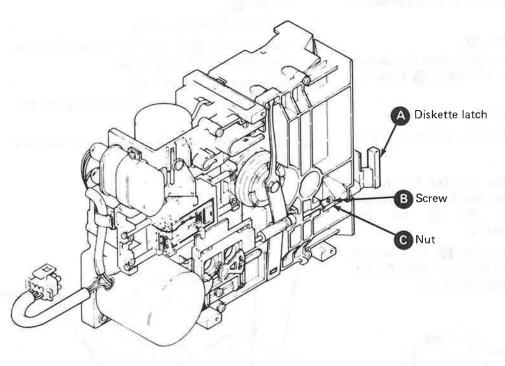
This page intentionally left blank.

1512 Diskette latch

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the diskette drives from the 5324 (1510).
- 3. Remove the screw **B** and nut **C** from the diskette latch **A**; remove the diskette latch.

- Install the diskette latch A with screw B and nut C. Adjust the diskette latch for a maximum gap of 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) between the latch and the front surface of the diskette guide.
- 2. Install the diskette drives in the 5324 (1510).



1520 Diskette guide

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power; move the head/carriage to the rear of the machine.
- Disconnect the LED cable from the diskette drive control card H; note the cable path for the replacement.
- 3. (51TD) Insert a clean strip of paper between the heads (A).
- Close the diskette latch D.
- 5. Push the bail 6 in slightly and disconnect the bail actuating cable eyelet 6 from the bail.
- 6. Open the diskette latch ...

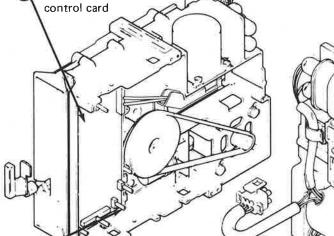
Diskette drive

7. Remove the four diskette guide mounting screws **3**.

Warning: (51TD) Do not let the heads snap together when the bail is removed from under the tab

on the head/carriage assembly.

8. Remove the diskette guide **(c)**; lift it up and carefully slide the bail out from under the tab **(g)** on the head/carriage assembly.



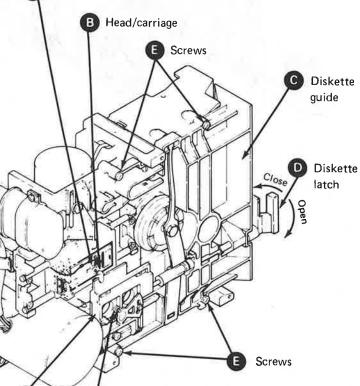
Replacement

- Open the diskette latch ...
- Install the diskette guide c; carefully slide the bail G under the tab B on the head/carriage assembly.
- 3. Install the four diskette guide mounting screws **E**.
- 4. Close the diskette latch D.
- 5. Push the bail **G** in slightly and connect the bail actuating cable eyelet **F**.
- 6. Open the diskette latch **D**.

Read/write heads

G) Bail

- 7. (51TD) Remove the paper from between the heads (A).
- 8. Connect the LED cable 1 to the diskette drive control card 1.



Cable eyelet

LED cable

Diskette

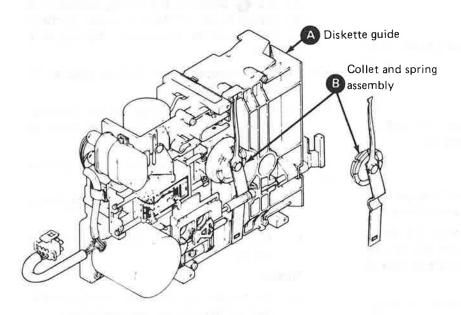
1521 Collet and spring assembly

Removal

- 1. Remove the diskette latch (1512).
- 2. Remove the head load bail (1541).
- 3. Remove the collet and spring assembly (B) from the diskette guide (A).

Note: If the collet and spring assembly is damaged, exchange the assembly.

- 1. Install the collet and spring assembly **B** on the diskette guide **A**.
- 2. Install the head load bail (1541).
- 3. Install the diskette latch (1512).



1530 Head/carriage assembly

Service check (using PID 1500)

Note: This procedure uses PID 1500 of the ROS resident diskette diagnostics to move the head/carriage between cylinders 39 and 40.

Warning: Perform the head/carriage service check with the diskette drive installed (or in the same position as when installed) or the service check may not be accurate.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable **D**.

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 3. Switch on the 5324 power.
- Select the "MAP chart support" option from PID 1500 (see the diagnostic user guide).
- 5. Move the head/carriage to align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting (use option 7); the head/carriage is now at cylinder 40.

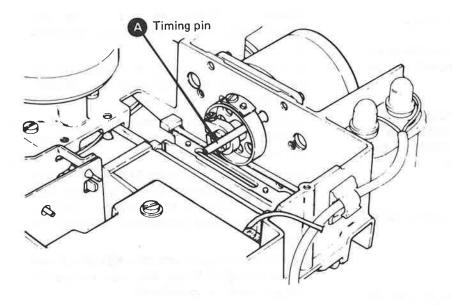
| ENTER KEY(S) | FUNCTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| | |
| 0 | RECAL. |
| 1 (AND) FIELD + | SEEK IN ONE TRACK |
| 4 (AND) FIELD + | SEEK IN FOUR TRACKS |
| 4 (AND) FIELD - | SEEK OUT FOUR TRACKS |
| 1 (AND) FIELD - | SEEK OUT ONE TRACK |
| 7 | HEAD ALIGN (TRK 40,39,40) |
| 9 | END, GO TO POWER-ON DIAGNOSTICS |

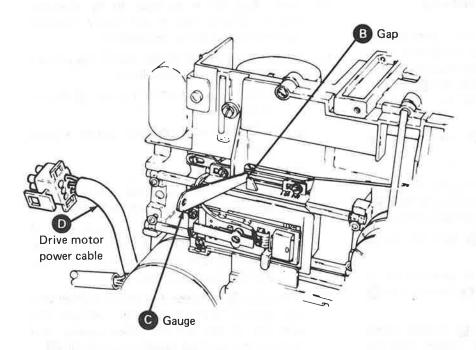
 Check that the timing pin passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the timing slot in the casting. If it does not,

- remove the timing pin and perform the head/carriage adjustment, starting with Step 3.
- 7. If the timing pin passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the slot in the casting, remove the timing pin.
- 8. Move the stepper motor to cylinder 39 (use option 1, Field-).
- Verify that this is cylinder 39 by checking for no gap between the timing pointer and the timing block. If there is a gap, perform the head/carriage adjustment, starting with Step 12.
- Move the stepper motor back to cylinder 40 (use option 1, Field+).
- 11. Verify that this is cylinder 40 by checking that the timing hole in the pulley lines up with the timing slot in the casting.
- 12. Check the gap **B** between the timing pointer and the timing block as follows:
 - a. A 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge c should fit tightly.
 - b. A 0.53-mm (0.021-in.) gauge should not fit.

Notes:

- a. To ensure an accurate measurement, remove the gauges from the holder.
- Because of the torque characteristics of the stepper motor, if Step 12 must be repeated, start the sequence with Step 8 of this service check.
- 13. If the gap **B** between the timing pointer and the timing block is correct, switch off the 5324 power and connect the ac drive motor power cable **D**.





1530 Head/carriage assembly (continued)

Service check (using jumpers)

Note: This procedure uses jumpers on the diskette drive control card to move the head/carriage between cylinders 39 and 40.

Warning: Perform the head/carriage service check with the diskette drive installed (or in the same position as when installed) or the service check may not be accurate.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable **G**.

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 3. Move the head/carriage to approximately align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting; the head/carriage is now at cylinder 40. Insert the timing pin ; ensure that the timing pin goes into the slot in the casting.
- 4. Remove the timing pin **(F)**; switch on the 5324 power.

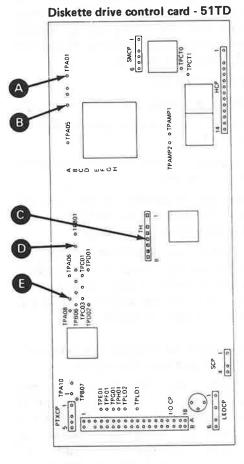
Warning: To prevent damaging the card, the jumpers to be inserted in the following steps must be on the correct pins.

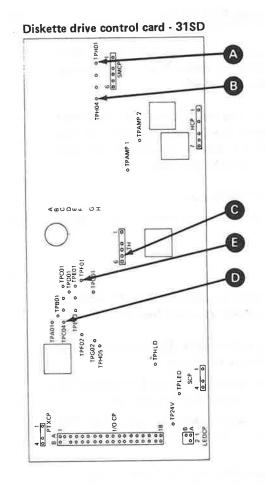
- 5. Connect a jumper from (ground) to (disable stepper motor).
- 6. Detent the stepper motor at cylinder 40 by connecting a jumper from (ground) to (MC-0).
- Check that the timing pin passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the timing slot in the casting. If it does not,

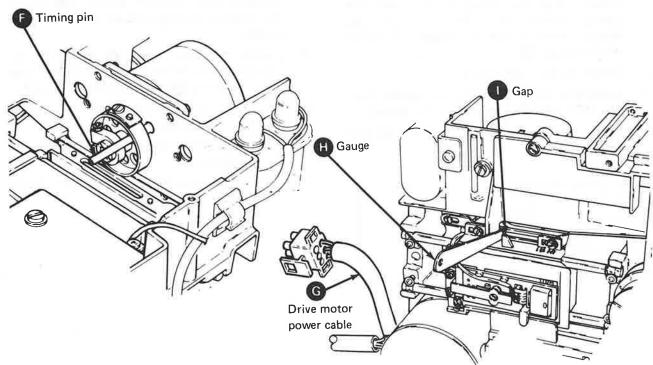
- remove the timing pin and perform the head/carriage adjustment, starting with Step 3.
- 8. If the timing pin passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the slot in the casting, remove the timing pin .
- 9. Remove the jumper end from (MC-0) and install it on (MC-3); this moves the stepper motor to cylinder 39.
- 10. Verify that this is cylinder 39 by checking for no gap between the timing pointer and the timing block. If there is a gap, perform the head/carriage adjustment, starting with Step 12.
- 11. Remove the jumper end from (MC-3) and install it on (MC-0); this again moves the stepper motor to cylinder 40.
- 12. Verify that this is cylinder 40 by checking that the timing hole in the pulley lines up with the timing slot in the casting.
- 13. Check the gap **•** between the timing pointer and the timing block as follows:
 - a. A 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge **(1)** should fit tightly.
 - b. A 0.53-mm (0.021-in.) gauge should not fit.

Notes:

- a. To ensure an accurate measurement, remove the gauges from the holder.
- Because of the torque characteristics of the stepper motor, if Step 13 must be repeated, start the sequence with Step 9 of this service check.
- 14. If the gap 1 between the timing pointer and the timing block is correct, remove the jumpers, switch off the 5324 power, and connect the ac drive motor power cable 6.







1530 Head/carriage assembly (continued)

Adjustment (using PID 1500)

Note: This procedure uses PID 1500 of the ROS resident diagnostics to move the head/carriage between cylinders 39 and 40.

Warning: Adjust the head/carriage assembly with the diskette drive installed (or in the same position as when installed) or the adjustment may not be accurate.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable 1.

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 3. Remove the cable guide (squeeze at A); push the cable guide down).
- 4. Measure and record the gap **(E)** between the stepper motor pulley and the casting.
- 5. Loosen the pulley clamp screw c so the stepper motor shaft can turn inside the pulley.
- Move the head/carriage, by hand, to approximately align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting; the head/carriage is now at cylinder 40. Insert the timing pin .
- Switch on the 5324 power.
- 8. Select the "MAP chart support" option from PID 1500 (see the Diagnostic User Guide).
- 9. Detent the stepper motor at cylinder 40 (use option 7).

| ENTER KEY(S) | FUNCTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| ~~~~~~~ | |
| 0 | RECAL. |
| 1 (AND) FIELD + | SEEK IN ONE TRACK |
| 4 (AND) FIELD + | SEEK IN FOUR TRACKS |
| 4 (AND) FIELD - | SEEK OUT FOUR TRACKS |
| 1 (AND) FIELD - | SEEK OUT ONE TRACK |
| 7 | HEAD ALIGN (TRK 40,39,40) |
| 9 | END, GO TO POWER-ON DIAGNOSTICS |

- 10. Maintain the gap (2) at the casting (recorded in Step 4); tighten the pulley clamp screw
 (2) Ensure that the timing pin (3) passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the timing slot in the casting.
- 11. Remove the timing pin.
- 12. Loosen the two carriage clamping screws [3].
- Move the stepper motor to cylinder 39 (use option 1, Field-).
- 14. Move the stepper motor back to cylinder 40 (use option 1, Field+).
- 15. Verify that this is cylinder 40 by checking that the timing hole in the pulley lines up with the timing slot in the casting.
- 16. Insert a 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge & between the timing pointer on the carriage and the timing block. Fasten the gauge to the casting with the retaining clip (the clip is stored on the diskette guide).

Note: To ensure an accurate measurement, remove the gauges from the holder.

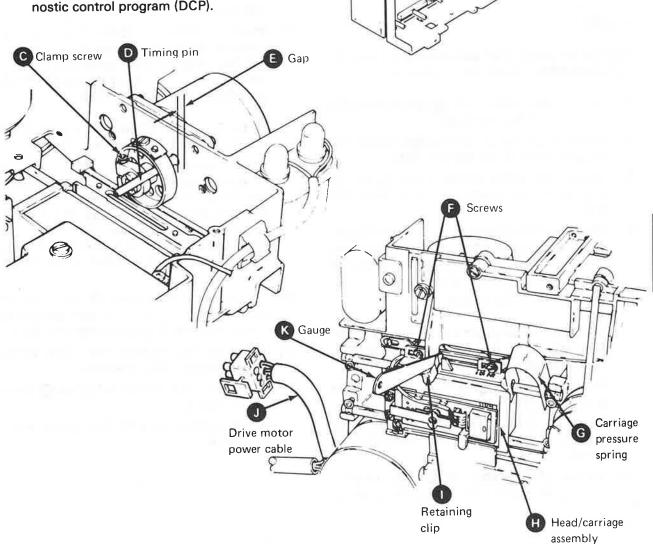
- 17. Press lightly at the front of the head/carriage (1) so it just touches, but is not forced against, the gauge. Insert the carriage pressure spring (2) between the casting and carriage to hold the head/carriage assembly against the gauge (the pressure spring is stored on the diskette guide).
- 18. Tighten the two screws **F** that hold the carriage to the bracket; remove the carriage pressure spring **G** and the retaining clip **1**.
- 19. Verify the gap between the timing pointer and the timing block as follows:
 - a. A 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge should fit tightly.
 - b. A 0.53-mm (0.021-in.) gauge should not fit.

B Cable

guide

Note: Because of the torque characteristics of the stepper motor, if Step 19 must be repeated, start the sequence with Step 13.

- 20. Switch off the 5324 power; remove the jumpers.
- 21. Snap the cable guide B into the holes in the casting.
- 22. Connect the ac drive motor power cable 1.
- 23. Store the retaining clip ①, the carriage pressure spring ⑥, and the timing pin ② on the diskette guide.
- 24. Verify head alignment by loading the diagnostic control program (DCP).



1530 Head/carriage assembly (continued)

Adjustment (using jumpers)

Note: This procedure uses jumpers on the diskette drive control card to move the head/carriage between cylinders 39 and 40.

Warning: Adjust the head/carriage assembly with the diskette drive installed (or in the same position as when installed) or the adjustment may not be accurate.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable
 N.

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 3. Remove the cable guide **(squeeze at F)**; push the cable guide down).
- 4. Measure and record the gap **1** between the stepper motor pulley and the casting.
- Loosen the pulley clamp screw stepper motor shaft can turn inside the pulley.
- 6. Move the head/carriage to approximately align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting; the head/carriage is now at cylinder 40. Insert the timing pin ...
- Switch on the 5324 power.

Warning: To prevent damaging the card, the jumpers to be inserted in the following steps must be on the correct pins.

- 8. Connect a jumper **(b)** (ground) to **(c)** (disable stepper motor).
- Connect a jumper from (ground) to (MC-0) to detent the stepper motor at cylinder 40.
- 10. Maintain the gap
 at the casting (recorded in Step 4); tighten the pulley clamp screw

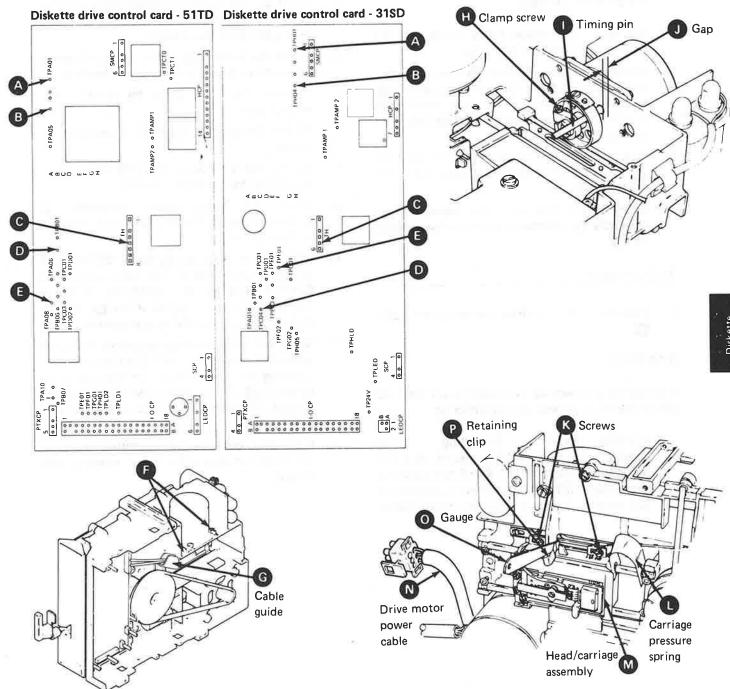
- **H.** Ensure that the timing pin **1** passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the timing slot in the casting.
- 11. Remove the timing pin 1.
- 12. Loosen the two carriage clamping screws R.
- 13. Remove the jumper end from (MC-0); install it on (MC-3) to move the stepper motor to cylinder 39.
- 14. Remove the jumper end from (MC-3); install it on (MC-0). This moves the stepper motor back to cylinder 40.
- 15. Verify that this is cylinder 40 by checking that the timing hole in the pulley lines up with the timing slot in the casting.
- 16. Insert a 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge obetween the timing pointer on the carriage and the timing block. Fasten the gauge to the casting with the retaining clip (the clip is stored on the diskette guide).

Note: To ensure an accurate measurement, remove the gauges from the holder.

- 17. Press lightly at the front of the head/carriage of so it just touches, but is not forced against, the gauge. Insert the carriage pressure spring between the casting and carriage to hold the head/carriage assembly against the gauge (the pressure spring is stored on the diskette guide).
- 18. Tighten the two screws (s) that hold the carriage to the bracket; remove the carriage pressure spring (1) and the retaining clip (2).
- 19. Verify the gap between the timing pointer and the timing block as follows:
 - a. A 0.51-mm (0.020-in.) gauge o should fit tightly.
 - b. A 0.53-mm (0.021-in.) gauge should not fit.

Note: Because of the torque characteristics of the stepper motor, if Step 19 must be repeated, start the sequence with Step 13.

- 20. Switch off the 5324 power; remove the jumpers.
- 21. Snap the cable guide (a) into the holes in the casting.
- 22. Connect the ac drive motor power cable N.
- 23. Store the retaining clip (a), the carriage pressure spring (b) and the timing pin (d) on the diskette guide.
- 24. Verify head alignment by loading the diagnostic control program (DCP).



1530 Head/carriage assembly (continued)

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- (51TD) Insert a clean strip of paper between the heads.
- 3. Remove the cable guide c from the casting (squeeze at B and push the guide down); carefully disconnect the head cable A from the drive control card.

Warning: The drive band must not be bent or damaged in any way.

- 4. Remove the two screws 1 that hold the head/carriage 1 to the carriage bracket 2. to prevent damaging the drive band, give support to the carriage bracket 4 when the screws 1 are removed.
- Remove the allen screws M (one at each end of the upper guide rod); slide the upper guide rod G out.
- Carefully lift and turn the head/carriage assembly (k); remove it from the lower guide rod (1).

Replacement

Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable

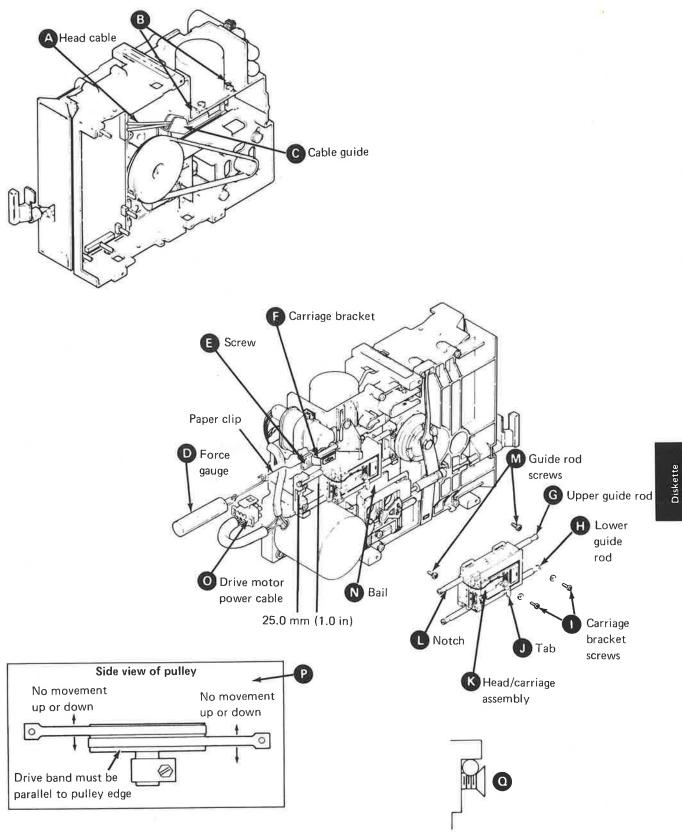
DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

Warning: When installing the head/carriage assembly, ensure that the bail (1) is under the tab (1) of the carriage assembly. (51TD) To prevent damaging the heads, insert a strip of clean paper

between the head surfaces during installation.

- Carefully install the head/carriage assembly
 on the lower guide rod H.
- 3. Install the upper guide rod **G**; tighten the two screws **M**. Ensure that the guide rod notch **L** is aligned with the screw and is seated as shown in **G**.
- Move the head/carriage assembly to approximately align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting.
- 5. Install the screws 1 in the carriage bracket 5 so the screws are centered in the slots.
- 6. Connect the head cable A to the drive control card.
- (51TD) Remove the paper from between the heads.
- 8. Loosen the drive band screw (at the slotted end of the carriage bracket).
- Block the head/carriage assembly approximately 25.0 mm (1.0 in) from the rear of the casting.
- 10. With the force gauge (part 460870), pull on the slotted end of the drive band with 0.907 ±0.113 kg (2.5 ±0.25 lb) of force; tighten the band clamping screw (s). Ensure that the band is parallel to the bracket.
- 11. Move the head/carriage assembly back and forth and ensure that the drive band tracks correctly and that there is not movement up or down P. If the drive band tracking is not correct, adjust the drive band (1562), starting with Step 3.
- 12. If the drive band tracking is correct, perform the head/carriage adjustment, starting with Step 4.



This page intentionally left blank.

1531 Head/carriage pressure pad (31SD only)

If the pressure pad is worn so it is even with the surface of the head load arm, exchange the pad. Use the pad replacement kit (part 2200751), which includes the pressure pad tool (part 2200750).

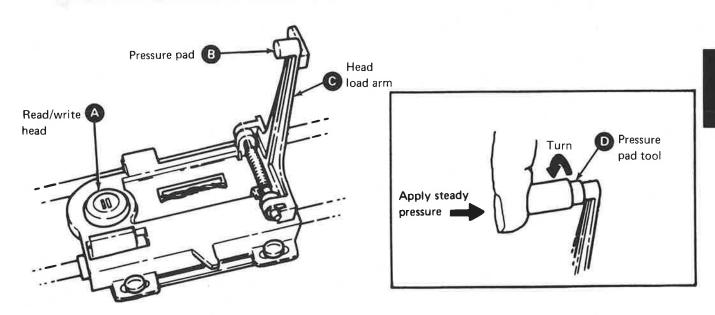
Warning: The head area can be easily damaged or contaminated. Ensure that your tools are clean; do not touch the pressure pad with your fingers or let the adhesive touch the pad surface that will contact the diskette. Do not use damaged pads or let the head load arm hit the read/write head.

Removal

- 1. Move the head load arm a away from the read/write head .
- 2. Use the scissor clamp (part 9900233) to pull the worn pressure pad off the head load arm.
- 3. Carefully remove any adhesive that remains on the pressure pad mounting surface; use

tissue (part 2162567) moistened with isopropyl alcohol (part 2200200) or an alcohol pad (part 9900679). If the surface is not completely clean, the new pad may not seat correctly.

- 1. Lift off the paper cover that protects the adhesive layer on the new pad.
- 2. Use the scissor clamp to remove the new pressure pad from the other new pads.
- 3. Place the new pressure pad **B** in the center of its location on the head load arm **C**.
- 4. Use the small end of the pressure pad tool part 2200750); press the pressure pad into the head load arm.
- 5. Turn the tool one revolution in one direction only.
- Carefully move the head load arm back to its operational position.



1540 Head load solenoid and bail

Service check

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Disconnect the ac drive motor power cablef.
- Insert a diskette; close the diskette latch.

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

4. Switch on the 5324 power.

Warning: To prevent damaging the card, the jumpers to be inserted in the following steps must be on the correct pins.

- 5. Connect a jumper from **B** (ground) to **c**(head load); the head load solenoid should be activated.
- 6. Connect a jumper from (ground) to (disable stepper motor).

CAUTION

The solenoid case becomes hot after continuous use.

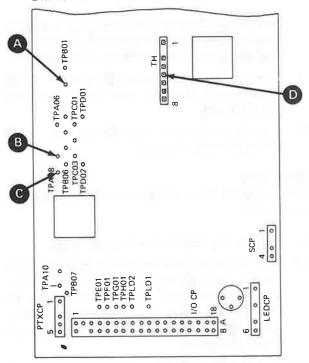
- 7. Check for a 0.3 to 0.7-mm (0.012 to 0.028-in.) gap between the bail and the tab on the carriage assembly for all of the carriage movement (cylinder 00 to cylinder 76).
- 8. Remove the jumpers installed in Steps 5 and 6; remove the diskette.
- 9. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 10. With the head load solenoid de-activated and the diskette latch closed:

0(31SD) Visually check for a gap **G** of 3.0 to 4.0 mm (0.118 to 0.157 in.) between the head and the head load arm.

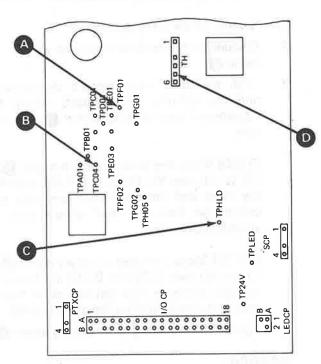
0(51TD) Visually check for gap 6 of 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in.) between the head surfaces.

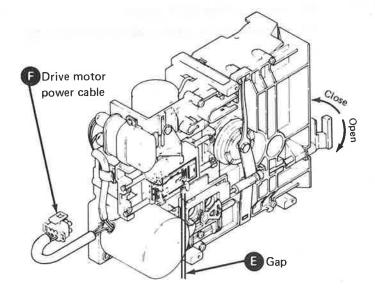
11. Connect the ac drive motor power cable [].

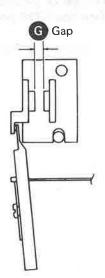
Diskette drive control card - 51TD



Diskette drive control card - 31SD







1540 Head load solenoid and bail (continued)

Adjustment

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable **G**.
- 3. With the head load solenoid de-activated and the diskette latch closed, loosen the adjustment lever locking screw (a) one-half turn.

(31SD) Move the lever to obtain a gap ① of 3.0 to 4.0 mm (0.118 to 0.157 in.) between the head and the head load arm (this gap cannot be measured and should only be visually checked).

0(51TD) Move the lever to obtain a gap
of 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in.) between the head surfaces (this gap cannot be measured and should only be visually checked).

4. Tighten the adjusting lever locking screw .

DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

Switch on the 5324 power.

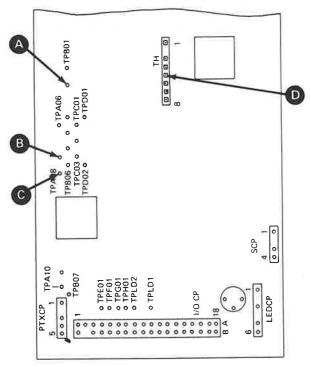
- 6. Insert a diskette; close the diskette latch.
 - Warning: To prevent damaging the card, the jumpers to be installed in the following steps must be on the correct pins.
- Connect a jumper from (ground) to (head load); the head load solenoid should be activated.
- 8. Connect a jumper from (ground) to (disable stepper motor).

CAUTION

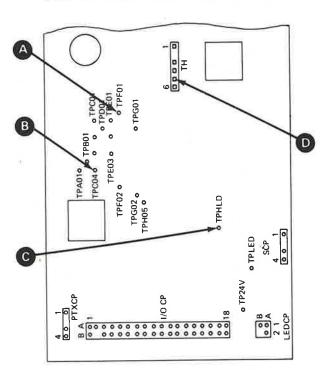
The solenoid case becomes hot after continuous use.

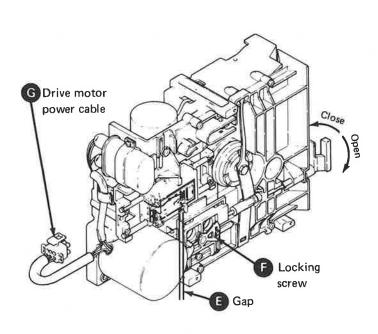
- 9. Loosen the solenoid locking screw (H).
- 10. Turn the solenoid in the mounting bracket to obtain a gap of 0.3 to 0.7 mm (0.012 to 0.028 in.) between the bail and the tab on the carriage assembly. Tighten the locking screw . Check the gap at each end of head movement.
- 11. Remove the jumpers installed in Steps 7 and 8; remove the diskette.
- 12. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 13. Connect the ac drive motor power cable **G**.

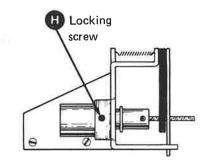
Diskette drive control card - 51TD

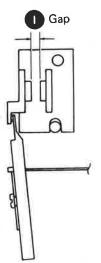


Diskette drive control card - 31SD









This page intentionally left blank.

1541 Head load bail

Removal

- Switch off the 5324 power; move the head/carriage to the rear of the machine.
- 2. (51TD) Insert a clean strip of paper between the heads.
- 3. Close the diskette latch.
- 4. Push the head load bail c in slightly, and disconnect the bail actuating cable eyelet from the bail.

Warning: Do not let the bail return spring

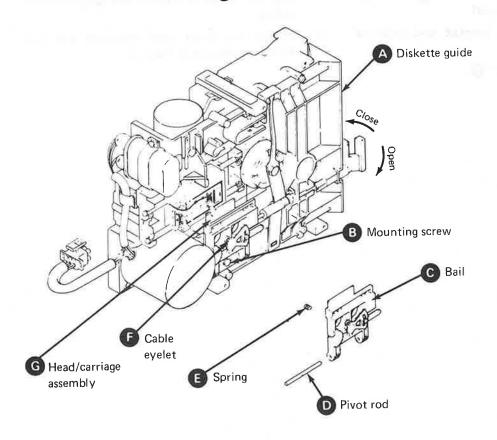
and the diskette guide (A), fall out. (51TD)

by not let the heads snap together when the bail is removed from under the tab (G) on the head/carriage assembly.

5. Remove the mounting screw B and washer; remove the head load bail C, with the pivot

rod **D**, from under the tab **G** on the head/carriage assembly.

- Install the head load bail c and the pivot rod under the tab c on the head/carriage assembly. Ensure that the bail return spring is placed correctly between the bail and the diskette guide.
- 2. Push the head load bail in slightly and connect the bail actuating cable eyelet **F**.
- 3. (51TD) Remove the paper from between the heads.
- 4. Perform the head load solenoid and bail service check (1540).



1542 Head load solenoid and idler

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Disconnect the ac drive motor power cablec.

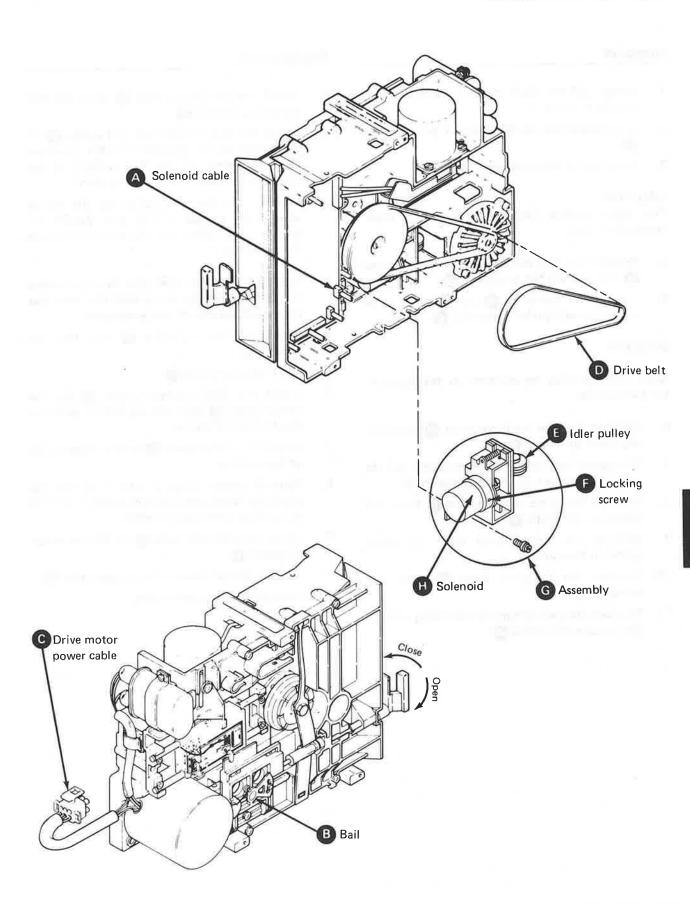
DANGER

Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 3. Close the diskette latch.
- 4. (51TD) Insert a clean strip of paper between the heads.
- 5. Push the bail **(B)** in slightly and disconnect the bail actuating cable eyelet from the bail.
- 6. Open the diskette latch.
- 7. Remove the ac drive motor belt D.
- 8. Disconnect the solenoid cable **(A)** from the diskette drive control card.
- 9. Remove the solenoid, bracket, and cable as a unit **G**.
- 10. Remove the idler pulley E.

11. Loosen the solenoid locking screw (a); unscrew the solenoid (b) from the bracket (the solenoid and bail actuating cable are one unit).

- 1. Install the solenoid idler **E**.
- 2. Install the solenoid and bail actuating cable no the bracket.
- 3. Install the solenoid, bracket, and cable as a unit **G**.
- 4. Connect the solenoid cable A to the diskette drive control card.
- 5. Install the ac drive motor belt D.
- 6. Close the diskette latch.
- 7. Push the bail in slightly and connect the bail actuating cable eyelet to the bail B; ensure that the cable is around the solenoid idler pulley.
- 8. Adjust the head load solenoid and bail 1540), starting with Step 2.



1550 AC drive motor

Removal

- Switch off the 5324 power; disconnect the ac power cable.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable **B**.
- 3. Remove the drive belt 1.

CAUTION

The drive motor case becomes hot after continuous use.

- 4. Remove the two enclosure mounting screws

 1; remove the fan enclosure 1.
- 5. Loosen the setscrew **(F)**; remove the drive motor fan and pulley assembly **(G)**.

DANGER

High voltage may be present at the capacitor terminals.

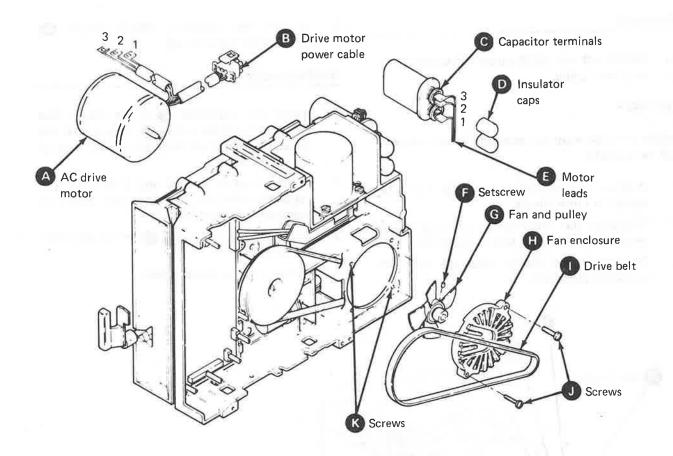
- 6. Remove the two insulator caps **p** from the capacitor terminals **c**.
- 7. Discharge the capacitor by shorting out its terminals with an insulated screwdriver.
- 8. Remove the drive motor leads from the capacitor terminals c.
- Remove the motor leads from the cable guide on the casting.
- Remove the insulator caps of from the motor leads.
- Remove the two remaining mounting screws
 remove the motor A.

Replacement

- 1. Install the ac drive motor A with the two mounting screws (k).
- Install the drive motor fan and pulley 6 on the motor shaft. Ensure that the setscrew
 is centered on the flat surface of the motor shaft; leave the setscrew loose.
- 3. Position the fan and pulley on the motor shaft with a gap of 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) between the motor and the fan hub; tighten the setscrew.

Warning: Ensure that the fan enclosure is installed so the drive belt fits into the recessed portion of the enclosure.

- 4. Install the fan enclosure (H) with the two screws (1).
- 5. Install the drive belt 1.
- 6. Install the two insulator caps on the motor leads (and one cap on lead 1 and one cap on leads 2 and 3).
- 7. Install the motor leads (E) in the cable guide on the casting.
- 8. Connect motor leads 2 and 3 to the top capacitor terminals; connect motor lead 1 to the bottom capacitor terminal.
- 9. Install the insulator caps on the capacitor terminals c.
- 10. Connect the ac drive motor power cable B.
- 11. Connect the ac power cable.



1551 Capacitor

Removal

1. Switch off the 5324 power; disconnect the ac power cable.

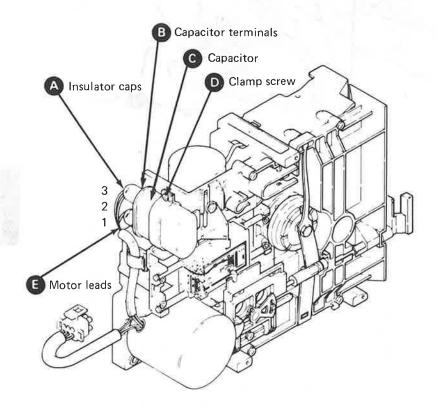
DANGER

High voltage may be present at the capacitor terminals.

- 2. Remove the insulator caps A from the capacitor terminals B.
- 3. Discharge the capacitor by shorting out its terminals with an insulated screwdriver.
- 4. Disconnect the motor leads **(E)** from the capacitor terminals.

5. Loosen the capacitor clamp screw **D**; remove the capacitor **C**.

- 1. Install the capacitor c in its clamp and tighten the clamp screw p; ensure that the capacitor terminals face the pulley side of the diskette drive.
- Connect motor leads 2 and 3 to the upper capacitor terminal; connect motor lead 1 to the lower capacitor terminal.
- 3. Install the insulator caps (A) on the capacitor terminals (B).
- 4. Connect the ac power cable.



Diskette

1552 AC drive belt and pulley

Removal

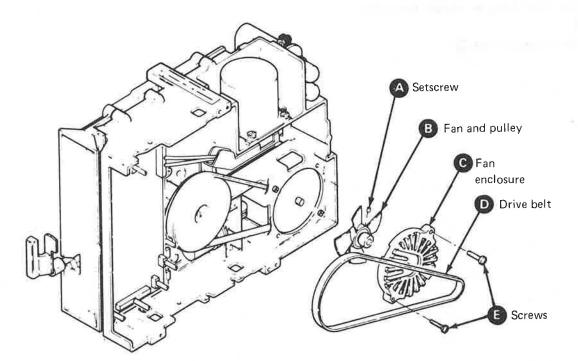
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the drive belt D.
- 3. Remove the two enclosure mounting screws ; remove the fan enclosure c.
- 4. Loosen the setscrew A; remove the drive motor fan and pulley assembly B.

Replacement

- Install the drive motor pulley and fan
 B on the motor shaft, with the setscrew
 Centered on the flat surface of the shaft (leave the setscrew loose).
- 2. Position the fan and pulley on the motor shaft with a gap of 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) between the motor and the fan hub; tighten the setscrew.

Warning: Ensure that the fan enclosure is installed so the drive belt fits into the recessed portion of the enclosure.

- 3. Install the fan enclosure c with the two screws c.
- 4. Install the drive belt ...



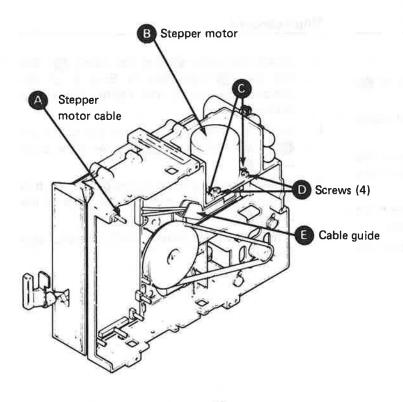
1560 Stepper drive motor

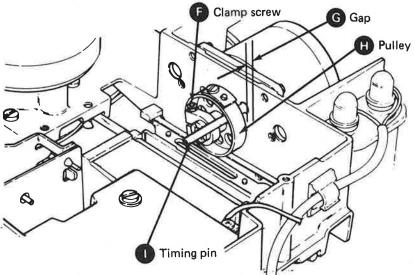
Removal

Warning: The drive band assembly can be easily damaged. Be careful not to bend the drive band.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the stepper motor cable A from the diskette drive control card.
- 3. Remove the cable guide (a); squeeze at (b) and push the cable guide down.
- 4. Measure and record the gap **G** between the stepper motor pulley **H** and the casting.
- 5. Loosen the clamp screw **F**. To prevent damaging the drive band, give support to the pulley **H** before removing the stepper motor.
- 6. Remove the four stepper motor mounting screws **D**.
- 7. Remove the stepper motor B.

- 1. Install the stepper motor **B** with the four mounting screws **D**; position the motor cable toward the diskette drive control card.
- Connect the stepper motor cable to the diskette drive control card.
- 3. Set the gap (recorded in step 4 of the removal procedure) and tighten the clamp screw (a).
- 4. Snap the cable guide (E) into the casting.
- 5. Perform the head/carriage assembly service check (1530).



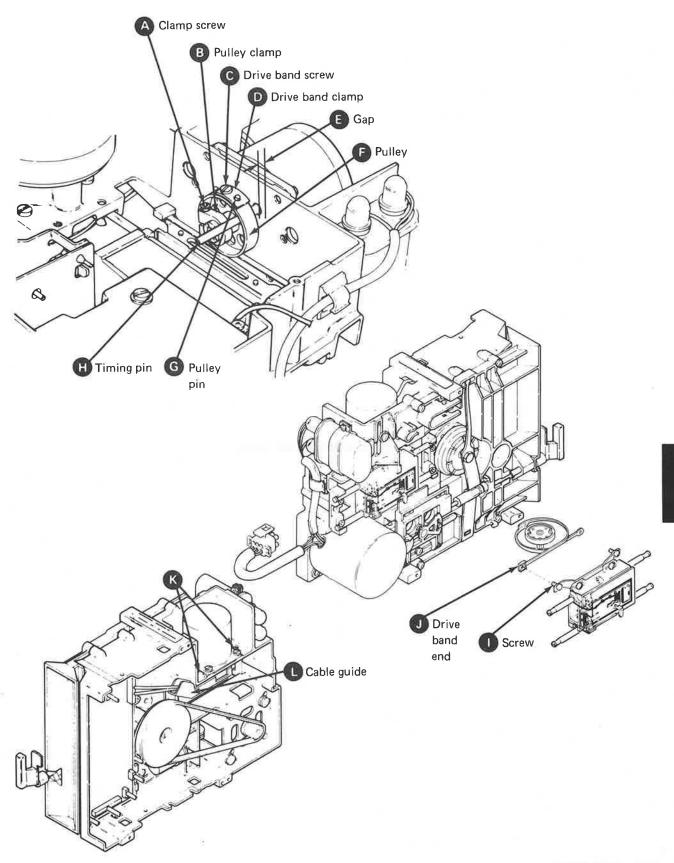


1561 Stepper motor pulley and clamp

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the cable guide (squeeze at (s); push the cable guide down).
- 3. Remove the drive bank screw **6** and clamp **b**.
- 4. Loosen the drive band screw (1); (leave the drive band end (1) loose to release the drive band tension on the pulley pin (3).
- 5. Measure and record the gap **(E)** between the stepper motor pulley **(F)** and the casting.
- 6. Loosen the clamp screw A; remove the clamp B and the pulley F.

- 1. Install the pulley **F** and the clamp **B**. Set the gap **E** (recorded in Step 5 of the removal procedure) and tighten the clamp screw **A**.
- Install the drive band end on the pulley pin
 install the clamp and the drive band screw c.
- 3. Tighten the drive band screw ; ensure that the drive band is parallel to the edge of the pulley .
- 4. Adjust the drive band (1562), starting with Step 7.

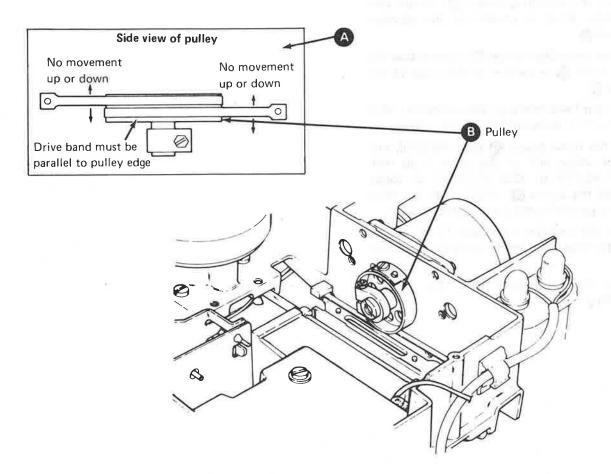


This page intentionally left blank.

1562 Drive band

Service check

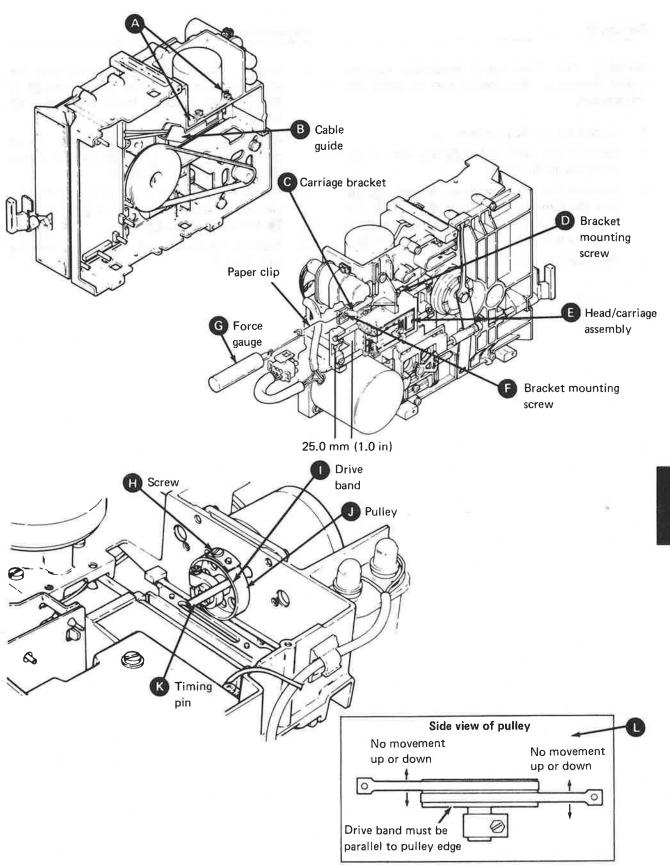
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Move the head/carriage assembly by hand between cylinders 00 and 76. The drive band should track without moving up or down on the pulley **B** as shown in **A**.
- 3. If the drive band does not track correctly, adjust the drive band.
- 4. Exchange the drive band if it is damaged.



1562 Drive band (continued)

Adjustment

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the cable guide (squeeze at (A); push the guide down).
- 3. Move the head/carriage assembly to approximately align the timing pointer with the timing block on the casting (cylinder 40).
- 4. Loosen the two carriage bracket mounting screws **10** and **15** and the pulley screw **11**.
- 5. Tighten the mounting screw **D**; ensure that the drive band is parallel to the carriage bracket **C**.
- 6. Tighten the pulley screw (1); ensure that the drive band (1) is parallel to the edge of the pulley (1).
- 7. Block the head/carriage approximately 25.0 mm (1.0 in.) from the rear of the casting.
- 8. With the force gauge (a) (part 460870), pull on the loose end of the drive band with 0.907 ±0.113 kg (2.5 ±0.25 lb) of force. Tighten the screw (F); ensure that the drive band is parallel to the carriage bracket (c).
- Move the carriage back and forth; ensure that the drive band tracks correctly as shown in 1.
- 10. Adjust the head/carriage (1530), starting with Step 4.



1562 Drive band (continued)

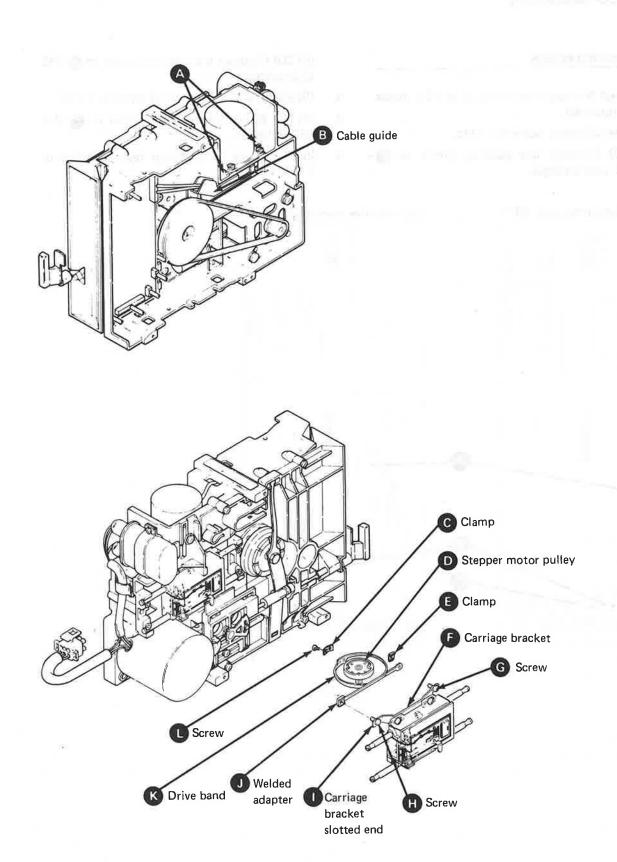
Removal

Warning: The drive band assembly can be easily damaged. Be careful not to bend the drive band.

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the cable guide (squeeze at A); push the guide down).
- 3. Remove the three mounting screws G, L, and H; remove the clamps C and E that attach the drive band K to the stepper motor pulley D and the carriage bracket F.
- 4. Remove the drive band (K).

Replacement

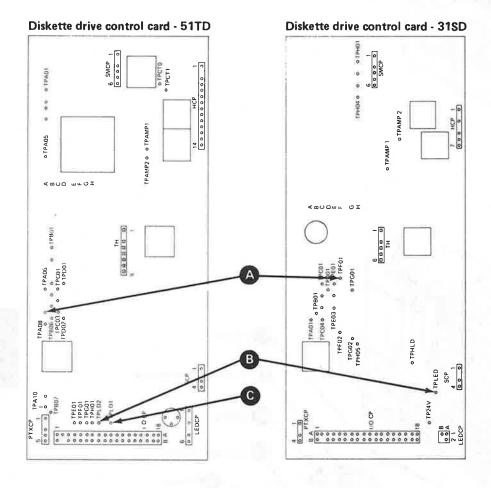
- Attach the end of the drive band with the welded adapter to the slotted end of the carriage bracket; leave the screw loose.
- 2. Attach the drive band to the stepper motor pulley **D** with the screw **L** and the clamp **C**; leave the screw **L** loose.
- 3. Attach the other end of the drive band to the carriage bracket p with screw and clamp p; leave the screw loose.
- 4. Perform the drive band adjustment, starting with Step 5.



1570 LED assembly

Output service check

- Connect the negative probe of the CE meter to (ground).
- 2. Set the CE meter scale to 5 Vdc.
- 3. (31SD) Connect the positive probe to (31SD LED voltage).
- (51TD) Connect the positive probe to (51TD) LED voltage).
- 4. Check for a voltage level of 1Vdc to 2 Vdc.
- 5. (51TD) Move the positive probe to © (D1 LED voltage).
- 6. (51TD) Check for a voltage level of 1 Vdc to 2 Vdc.

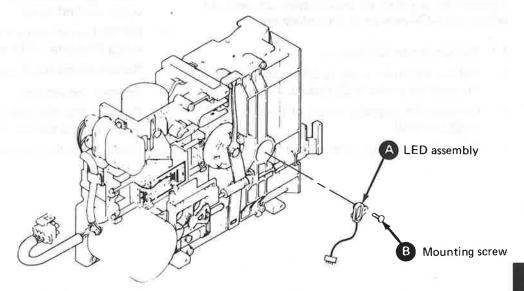


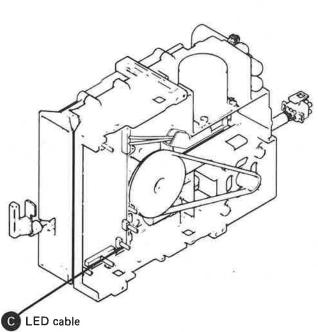
Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Remove the LED cable from the diskette drive control card.
- 3. Remove the LED mounting screw B.
- 4. Remove the LED assembly (a) and the cable (note the cable path to make the replacement easier).

Replacement

- Install the LED cable in the diskette guide; install the LED assembly and the mounting screw .
- 2. Connect the LED cable **c** to the diskette drive control card.





1571 PTX assembly

Output service check

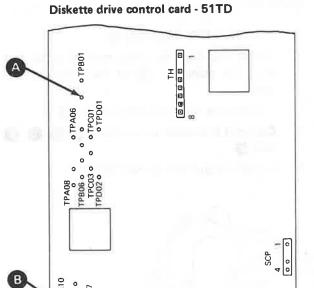
- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 2. Disconnect the ac drive motor power cable
- 3. Disconnect the PTX cable connector of from the diskette drive control card.

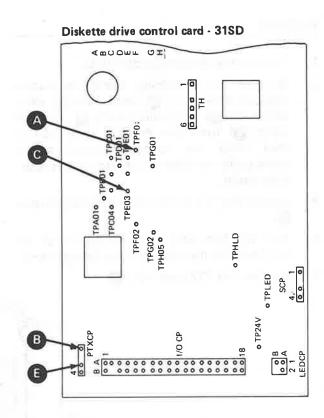
DANGER

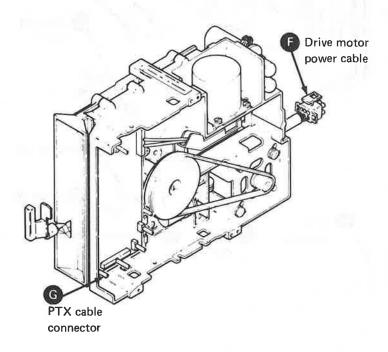
Voltage is present at connectors J1 and J2 when the 5324 power is switched on.

- 4. Switch on the 5324 power.
- 5. Set the CE meter scale to 5 Vdc and connect the positive probe to (index).
- Connect the negative probe of the CE meter to (a) (ground).
- 7. Check for a voltage level of less than 1 Vdc.

- (31SD) Connect one end of a jumper to (PTX emitter); do not connect the other end.
 - (51TD) Connect one end of a jumper to (Diskette 2, 2D PTX emitter), do not connect the other end.
- 9. Watch the CE meter; touch the other end of the jumper to B Diskette 1 collector (51TD) or B PTX collector (31SD) several times. The CE meter should read 2.5 Vdc or more when B is touched (a false reading can occur the first time).
- (51TD) Repeat steps 8 and 9 with the jumper on (Diskette 1 PTX emitter).
- 11. Switch off the 5324 power.
- 12. Remove the jumper.
- 13. Connect the PIX cable connector (B) to the diskette drive control card.
- 14. Connect the ac drive motor power cable **F**.







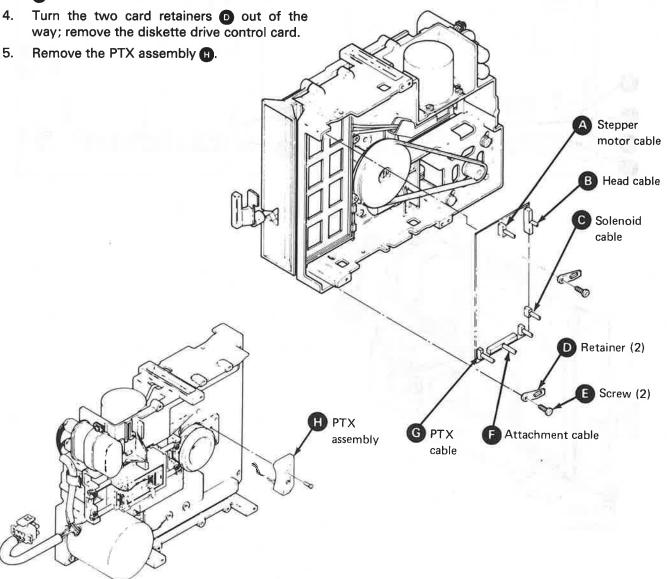
1571 PTX assembly (continued)

Removal

- Remove the diskette guide (1520).
- Remove the remaining cable connectors (stepper drive motor A, head cable B, solenoid cable C, attachment cable D, and PTX cable C) from the diskette drive control card. Note the connector locations and cable paths to make the replacement procedure easier.
- 3. Loosen the two control card retaining screws

Replacement

- 1. Install the PTX assembly (H).
- Install the diskette drive control card; turn the two retainers to hold the card in place.
- 3. Tighten the two retaining screws E.
- 4. Connect the cable connectors (A), (B), (C), (F), and (G).
- 5. Install the diskette guide (1520).



Diskette

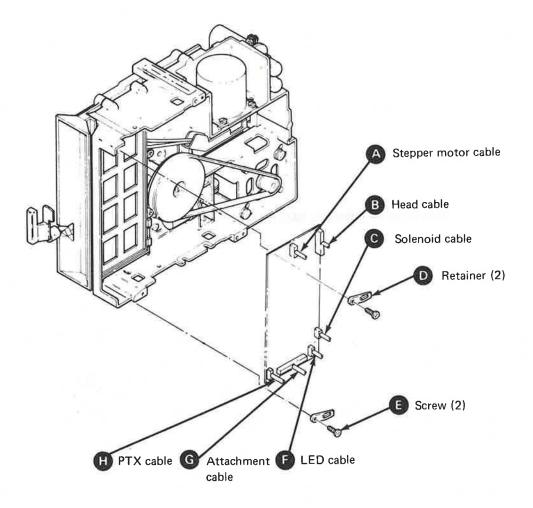
1572 Diskette drive control card

Removal

- 1. Switch off the 5324 power.
- Remove the cable connectors (stepper drive motor cable A, head cable B, solenoid cable C, LED cable F, attachment cable C, and PTX cable H) from the control card. Note the connector locations and cable path to make the replacement procedure easier.
- 3. Loosen the two card retaining screws E.
- Turn the two card retainers o out of the way; remove the diskette drive control card.

Replacement

- 1. Install the diskette drive control card; turn the two retainers **D** to hold the card in place.
- 2. Tighten the two retaining screws E.
- 3. Connect the cable connectors (A), (B), (G), (F), (G), and (H).



This page intentionally left blank.

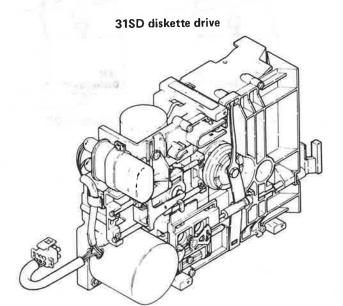
Theory of operation introduction

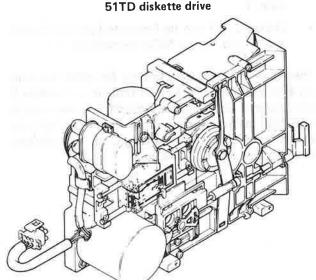
Diskette drive

IBM diskette drives are direct-access, read/write, data-storage devices. These drives use the flexible magnetic diskette for data entry, data exchange, and data storage.

The 31SD diskette drive can only read from, and write to, a diskette 1. The 31SD diskette drive can read and write in Frequency modulated (FM) only. If a diskette 2 or a diskette 2D is inserted into a 31SD diskette drive, the drive will not be activated.

The 51TD diskette drive can read from and write to one side of a diskette 1, and both sides of a diskette 2 or diskette 2D. The 51TD diskette drive can read and write in either Frequency modulated (FM) or Modified frequency modulated (MFM).





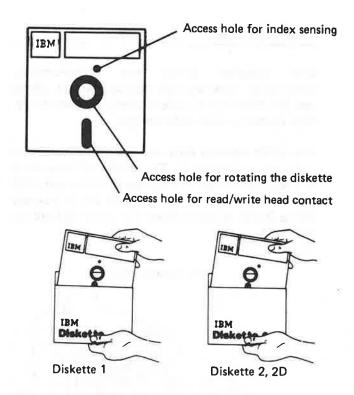
Diskette

The IBM diskette is a thin, flexible disk housed in a protective jacket. Information is stored magnetically on the diskette surface, which is coated with magnetic oxide. The diskette is free to rotate inside the jacket. As the diskette rotates, the inner surface of the jacket cleans the diskette. The jacket has access holes for rotating the diskette, for read/write head contact, and for index hole sensing.

There are three types of diskettes on which data can be recorded and retrieved:

- Diskette 1 can be formatted on side 0 only.
- Diskette 2 can be formatted on side 0 and side 1.
- Diskette 2D can be formatted on side 0 and side 1 with FM or MFM recordings.

The location of the access hole for index sensing on a diskette 1 differs from that on a diskette 2 and diskette 2D. When a diskette 1 is inserted in a 51TD diskette drive, index sensing circuits sense that a diskette 1 is being used, and the use of the blank side is prevented.



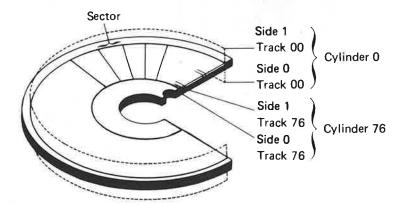
Diskette format

Information is written on the diskette in tracks. A track is a circular path on the diskette surface. A sector, determined during diskette initialization, is a division of each track of the diskette. Each sector is used to write one record. As the diskette rotates, information is magnetically written to and read from a track by a read/write head.

There are 77 tracks on each side of a diskette. Track 00, which is the outside track, is reserved as a label track and cannot be used for data. Tracks 75 and 76, which are the two innermost tracks, are reserved as replacement tracks and can be used for data only if another track becomes damaged.

The diskette 1 has 74 tracks available for recording data. The diskette 2 or diskette 2D has 74 tracks available on each side of the diskette, resulting in a total of 148 tracks of data. When data is recorded on only one side of a diskette, each addressed circle of data is called a track. When data is recorded on both sides of a diskette, however, each pair of tracks (one upper and one lower) is referred to as a *cylinder*. For example, cylinder 0, the outside cylinder, is made up of upper and lower track 00.

When a diskette 1 is used, the most data that can be read or written on a track without moving the read/write head is the data on that track over which the read/write head is positioned. When a diskette 2 or 2D is used, the most data that can be read or written on two tracks (one on each side of the diskette), without moving the read/write head assembly, is the data on the two tracks over which the read/write head is positioned. When two tracks are used, the total amount of area that can be accessed is referred to as a cylinder.



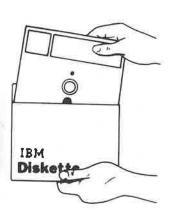
Diskette handling

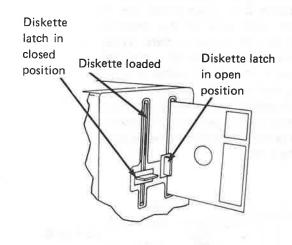
Diskette insertion

- 1. Open the diskette latch.
- 2. Remove the diskette from its protective envelope.
- 3. Switch on the 5324 power.
- 4. Place the diskette squarely into the diskette drive (with the label facing the latch).
- 5. Close the diskette latch.

Diskette removal

- 1. Open the diskette latch.
- 2. Remove the diskette.
- 3. Insert the diskette into its protective envelope.





Environment

Temperature: 10C to 51C (50F to 125F)

Relative humidity: 8% to 80%

Maximum wet bulb temperature: 29C (85F)

Short-term storage

Store often-used diskettes flat in their envelopes, in stacks of up to 10. If storing vertically, give support to the diskettes so they do not lean or sag.

Long-term storage

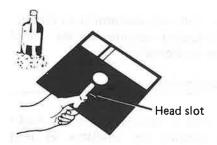
Store seldom-used diskettes in their original

shipping cartons. Put each diskette in its protective envelope. Shipping cartons can be stored either vertically or horizontally.

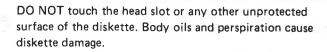
Shipping and receiving

Ship diskettes only in shipping cartons. Additional shipping cartons are available at IBM branch offices. With the diskette in place, the package weighs 280 grams (10 ounces). Be sure to label the package: DO NOT EXPOSE TO HEAT OR SUNLIGHT. Save the carton for diskette storage or for later shipment.

Diskette handling (continued)







DO NOT try to clean the surface of the diskette. Contaminated diskettes should no longer be used.

DO NOT write on the diskette outside the label area.

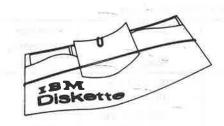
DO NOT write on the diskette label with pencil. It is best to mark the diskette label with a fiber-tip pen or ballpoint pen before attaching it to the diskette.

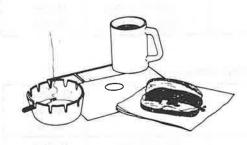


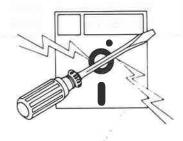
DO NOT erase labels on the diskette, or make erasures on or near the diskette. Eraser crumbs on the diskette surface will make the diskette unusable.



DO NOT place heavy objects on the diskette. The weight can seriously damage the surface.









DO NOT use clips or rubber bands on the diskette or bend it in any way.

DO NOT lay a diskette near food, drinks, or ashtrays where foreign materials can contaminate the diskette surface.

DO NOT allow the diskette to be near anything that might be magnetized. A magnetic field can cause data loss. Magnetic fields can be found near fluorescent lights, electronic calculators, dictation equipment, and especially telephones.

DO NOT expose the diskette to heat greater than 51° C (125° F) or to direct sunlight.

Note: If a diskette has been exposed to temperatures outside the range of 10° C to 51° C (50° F to 125° F), keep the diskette at room temperature for approximately five minutes before inserting it into a diskette drive.

Functional description

Physical characteristics

Weight: 5.0 kg (11.0 lb)

 Diskette speed: 360 revolutions per minute (rpm)

Electrical characteristics

The 5324 supplies all the power needed to operate the diskette drives:

DC voltage

| Voltage | Tolerance (see note 1) | Maximum operating current |
|---------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| +5 Vdc | +4.6 Vdc to +5.5 Vdc | 0.50A |
| -5 Vdc | -4.6 Vdc to -5.5 Vdc | 0.08A |
| +24 Vdc | +22.0 Vdc to 26.4 Vdc | 0.50A |

Note 1: The voltage tolerances in this chart are for voltages measured at the power supply A1 card.

60-Hz, single phase ac voltage

| Voltage | Range | Average operating current |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 100 Vac | 90-110 Vac | 0.30A |
| 110 Vac | 96.5-119 Vac | 0.30A |
| 120 Vac | 104-127 Vac | 0.30A |
| 127 Vac | 111-137 Vac | 0.30A |
| 200 Vac | 180-220 Vac | 0.20A |
| 208 Vac | 180-220 Vac | 0.20A |
| 220 Vac | 193–238 Vac | 0.20A |
| 240 Vac | 208-254 Vac | 0.20A |

50-Hz, single phase ac voltage

| Voltage | Range | Average operating current |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 100 Vac | 90-110 Vac | 0.30 A |
| 110 Vac | 96.5-119 Vac | 0.30A |
| 200 Vac | 180-220 Vac | 0.25A |
| 220 Vac | 193-238 Vac | 0.20A |
| 230 Vac | 202-249 Vac | 0.20A |
| 240 Vac | 210-259 Vac | 0.20A |

Environmental characteristics

The diskette drives can be operated or stored in the following temperatures and humidity ranges:

| | Temper | Relative | |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| | Celsius | humidity | |
| Operated (power on) | 10° to 40.6° | 50° to 105° | 8% to 80% |
| Stored (power off) | 10° to 51.7° | 50° to 125° | 8% to 80% |

The format of the data on a diskette is changed when the number of bytes written in a sector is changed. Diskettes are used with the following formats:

| Sectors per trac | k | Bytes per sector |
|---------------------|-----|------------------|
| FM | MFM | |
| 26 | = | 128 |
| 15 | 26 | 256 |
| 8 | 15 | 512 |
| | 8 | 1,024 |

Specifications

 Data capacity: The following chart shows the capacity in formatted data bytes for the three diskette types.

| Bytes per sector | Diskette 1 | Diskette 2 | Diskette 2D |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 128 | 246,272 | 492,544 | |
| 256 | 284,160 | 568,320 | 985,088 |
| 512 | 303,104 | 606,208 | 1,136,640 |
| 1,024 | i=: | Pan | 1,212,416 |

- Data rate: 250,000 bits (31,250 bytes) per second for FM recordings and 500,000 bits (62,500 bytes) per second for MFM recordings.
- Cylinder-to-cylinder seek time: 5 milliseconds, plus 35 milliseconds for the head/carriage assembly to stop. The total seek time is the number of cylinders the heads move across multiplied by 5 milliseconds, plus 35 milliseconds settle time.
- Tracks per diskette side: 77 (cylinder 00 is the label cylinder; cylinders 01 through 74 are for data; cylinders 75 and 76 are reserved as replacement tracks).

Frequency modulated (FM) format principles

FM format is a method of recording data on a diskette surface. The frequency of pulses is changed (modulated) to represent data.

When no data is present (all 0 bits), only clock pulses are present. These pulses occur at a frequency of every 4 microseconds.

When data is present, the pulse frequency changes. Each 1-bit pulse is inserted halfway between adjacent clock pulses so there is double the pulse frequency. If a 0 bit is recorded, no pulse is between the clock pulses; therefore, the pulse frequency is not changed.

The raw data rate in FM format is 250,000 bits (31,250 bytes) per second.

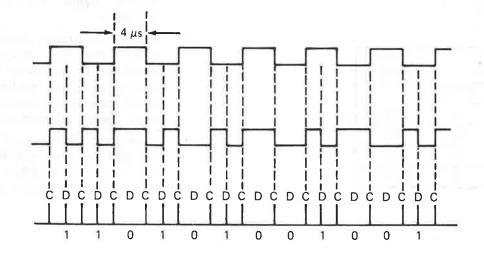
Read data

Each clock pulse or 1-bit pulse is recorded on the diskette surface as a change in magnetic direction (flux) from the bit immediately preceding it. As this change in flux passes the read/write heads, the current in the read/write heads changes direction. This change in current direction is recognized by the attachment as either a clock pulse or a 1-bit pulse. If there is no change in the direction of the current between two adjacent clock pulses, the attachment recognizes that a 0 bit is present.

Voltage change for clock pulses only

Voltage change for clock and data pulses

Resultant bit pattern recorded on the diskette



The C and D above the line show the clock and data bit times.

The numbers under the line show whether a 1 bit or a 0 bit is recorded.

Modified frequency modulated (MFM) format principles (51TD only)

MFM format is another method of recording data on a diskette surface. The frequency of pulses is changed (modulated) to represent data.

With no data present (all 0 bits), the only pulses present are clock pulses. These pulses occur at a frequency of every 2 microseconds.

When data is present, the pulse frequency changes. Each 1-bit pulse is inserted halfway between adjacent clock times. The clock pulses are suppressed, however, so the frequency remains the same. All clock pulses will be suppressed unless two 0 bits (no pulse) occur next to each other. When this happens, the clock pulse that would normally occur at the clock time between the 0 bits is not suppressed. (For that particular time, the pulse frequency changes.)

Therefore, a pulse appears between any consecutive 0 bits (the clock pulses) and for each 1 bit.

The raw data rate in MFM format is 500,000 bits (62,500 bytes) per second.

MFM format can record twice as much data on a diskette surface as FM format.

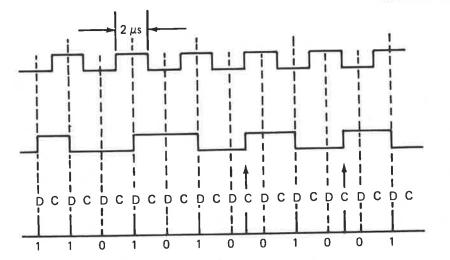
Read data

Each clock pulse or 1 bit is recorded on the diskette surface as a change in magnetic direction (flux) from the bit immediately preceding it. As a change in flux passes the read/write heads, the current in the read/write heads changes direction. This change in current direction is recognized by the attachment as either a clock pulse or a 1-bit pulse. If there is no change in the direction of current at data time, the attachment recognizes that a 0 bit is present.

Voltage change for clock pulses only

Voltage change for clock and data pulses

Resultant bit pattern recorded on the diskette



The C and D above the line show the clock and data bit times.

The numbers under the line show whether a 1 bit or a 0 bit is recorded.

Stepper motor

Stepper motor description

The dc stepper motor consists of a permanent-magnet rotor and pairs of two-phase stator windings. The motor is a sealed unit that has no gears or commutators and requires no maintenance. Do NOT disassemble the stepper motor.

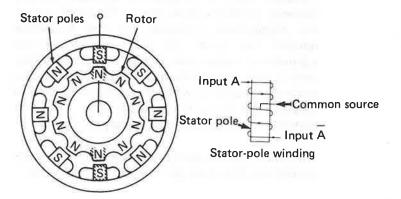
When current flows through a pair of stator windings, a magnetic field that is set up in the stator poles provides torque to the rotor shaft. This torque turns the rotor shaft only a part of a revolution. The direct current in the stator windings, acting on the permanent-magnet rotor, then holds the shaft in an electrically detented position. Shaft rotation is continuous only if the stepper motor is continuously pulsed.

You cannot turn the rotor easily turned by hand with the machine power switched on. When the power is switched off, you may hear a clicking sound as you turn the shaft.

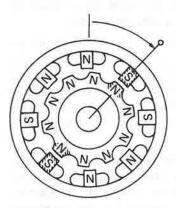
Stepper motor operation

For ease of understanding, the motor used in this example turns 9 per step; the actual motor turns 1.8 per step.

This simplified stepper motor consists of eight coil-wound stator poles and a ten-pole permanent-magnet rotor.

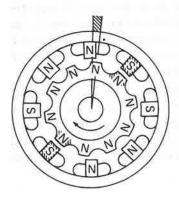


If the stator is rotated in either direction, the rotor maintains its detented position and follows the stator as shown. Both the stator poles and the rotor are shown rotated 45 clockwise.



Note: Current flows only in one-half of the winding at a time. Polarity of the stator poles is determined by the half of the winding that has current flow.

When the stepper motor operates, the stator's magnetic field is electrically rotated by switching the current to the next stator winding. The rotor turns until the closest opposite-polarity (shaded) magnetic poles are attracted into alignment. Note that the polarity of the poles has rotated one position clockwise from that shown in the first figure. The logic circuits provide the sequence of phase pulses that determine the direction of rotation.



In the diskette drive, the stepper motor drive band is attached to the head/carriage assembly. As the motor turns, the drive band moves the head/carriage assembly. A clockwise movement of the rotor moves the assembly toward the hub of the diskette.

Diskette drive operation

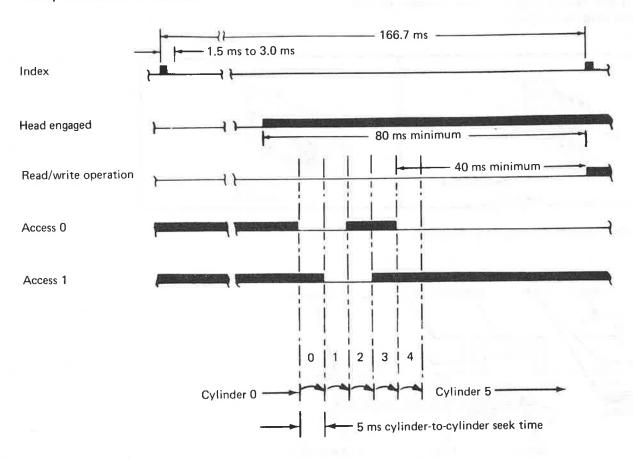
To operate the internal diskette drive, insert a diskette into the diskette drive and close the diskette latch. With the system power on, the following occurs (see "Timing sequence" in this chapter.

- The diskette begins to turn; in approximately 10 seconds, the diskette reaches operating speed (360 rpm).
- Index pulses are sensed every revolution (166.7 milliseconds) by the LED/PTX. For the 51TD diskette drive, the type of diskette inserted is identified on the diskette sense line. An up level indicates that a diskette 2 or a diskette 2D has been inserted; a down level indicates a diskette
- To seek to the selected track, access line 0 and access line 1 are activated alternately. The stepper motor turns, moving the read/write heads across the diskette surface a distance of one track. The access line that

- is activated at the time the read/write heads reach the desired track remains activated as long as the heads remain at that track. It takes 40 milliseconds for the heads to settle to a complete stop after a seek operation. Therefore, data is not valid for at least 40 milliseconds after a seek operation.
- 4. A head load command can be issued before or during a seek operation to activate the head load solenoid. Because of head settling time, the read or write operation cannot begin until 80 milliseconds after a head load operation, or until 40 milliseconds after a seek operation.
- To reduce the wear on the diskette and the read/write heads, the heads are unloaded after the read/write operation if another command is not issued by the computer within two revolutions of the diskette.

Timing sequence

This timing sequence shows a typical seek operation from cylinder 00 to cylinder 05. Cylinder 05 is the cylinder that is to be read from or written to.

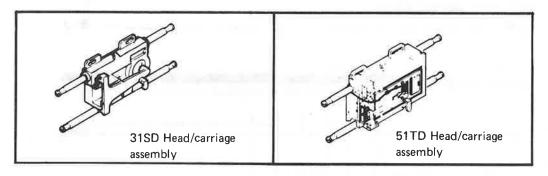


Note: Seeking and head loading are not timed to the index.

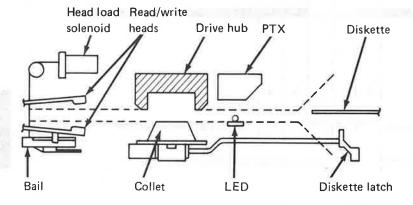
Diskette drive operation (continued)

Mechanical sequence

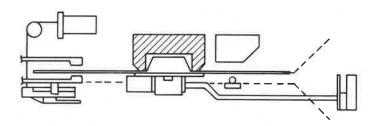
The mechanical sequence is shown for the 51TD drive, which has two read/write heads. The operation of the 31SD is the same, except that the 31SD has a pressure pad instead of the second read/write head.



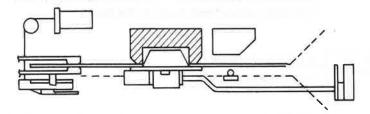
1. The diskette is ready to be inserted.



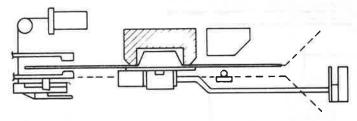
2. The operator inserts the diskette into the diskette guide and closes the diskette latch. The collet is clamped (the read/write heads are now much closer to the diskette).



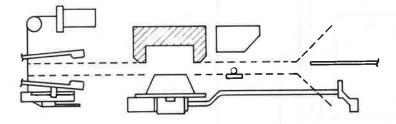
 The head load solenoid is activated and the cable pulls the head load bail, thereby loading the read/write heads. The heads now touch the surface of the diskette.



- 4. The read/write operation takes place. The heads are moved to the desired cylinder on the diskette by activating the two stepper motor access lines in a specific sequence.
- 5. The heads are released (the solenoid is de-activated).



6. The operator opens the diskette latch and removes the diskette from the diskette drive.

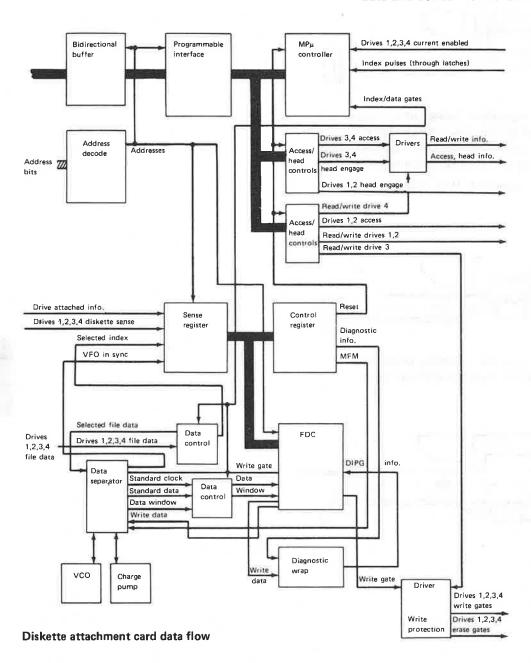


Diskette attachment

Diskette attachment card

The diskette attachment is packaged on one card. This 2-drive diskette attachment card plugs into the diskette attachment card slot in the 5324 planar board.

The diskette attachment provides an interface between the 5324 and the diskette drives. The attachment accepts access, read, and write commands from the 5324 and activates the proper control lines to the diskette drive. The attachment assembles the sense information and data and sends them back to the 5324.

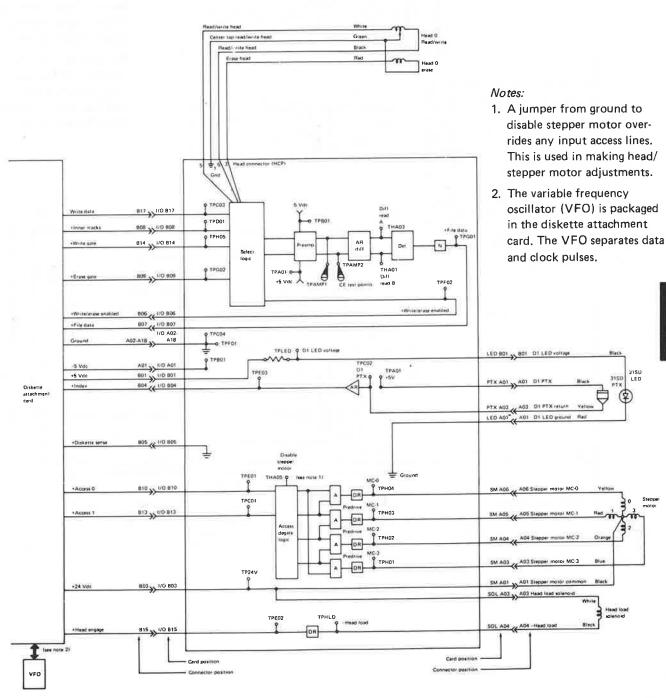


Diskette drive control card

The diskette drive control card, mounted on the diskette drive, is connected to the diskette attachment card with the diskette attachment cable. The dc voltages (+5, -5, and +24 volts) and ground are supplied by the 5324 power supply. These four wires are tied to the attachment cable, and are connected to the power supply A1 card.

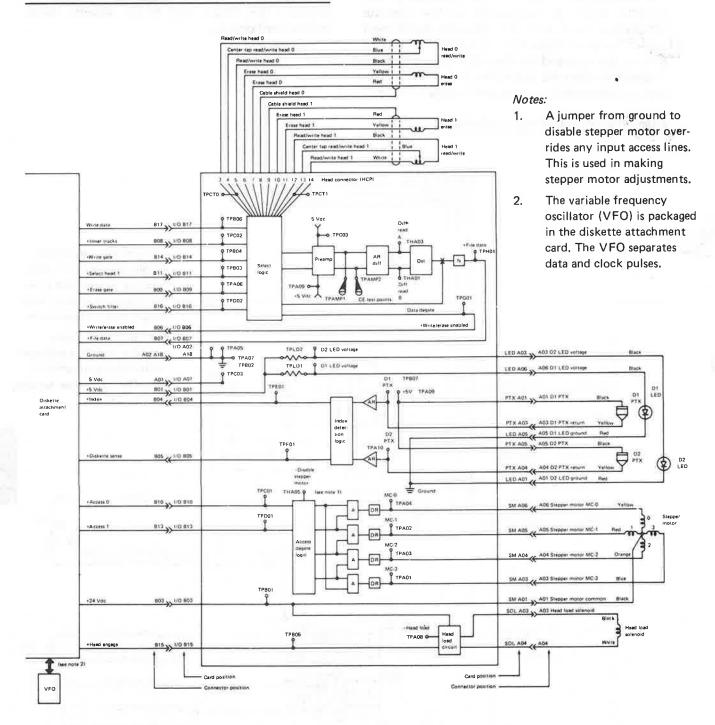
The following figures show the differences between the 31SD and 51TD diskette drive control card circuits.

Diskette drive control card circuit (31SD)



Diskette drive control card (continued)

Diskette drive control card circuit (51TD)



Signal lines

The following is a description of the signal lines between the diskette attachment card and the diskette drive control card. The direction of each signal is also given.

Write data (output from the attachment). For each change of the 'write data' signal, the current switches in the read/write head. This current switching records the data on the diskette.

+Inner tracks (output from the attachment). On a write operation beyond the middle cylinders, this line is used to reduce the amount of recording current. On a read operation beyond the middle cylinders, this line is used to compensate for bit shifting. The '+inner tracks' line is active from track 43 through track 76.

+Write gate (output from the attachment). The 'write gate' line activates the write circuits and de-activates the read circuits for a write operation.

+Select head 1 (output from the attachment-51TD). When this line is active, head 1 is selected. When it is inactive, head 0 is selected.

+Erase gate (output from the attachment). The 'erase gate' line activates the erase circuits during a write operation to erase the edges of the track just recorded. This erasing prevents crosstalk between tracks during later read operations.

+Switch filter (output from the attachment-51TD). The 'switch filter' line is used, beyond cylinder 60, with the 'inner tracks' line to further compensate for bit shifting for MFM encoding. This line is used only during a read operation.

+Write/erase enabled (input to the attachment). When this line is active, current is present in the write/erase windings of the diskette drive. This line is used by the attachment for error detection.

File data (input to the attachment). The 'file data' line is a series of clock and data pulses that represents the data read from the diskette surface. The VFO circuits separate the clock pulses from the data pulses.

+Index (input to the attachment). This line indicates the start of a track. This 1.5 to 3.0-millisecond pulse occurs every 166.7 milliseconds.

Diskette sense (input to the attachment-31SD). This line is tied to ground to always indicate a diskette 1.

Diskette sense (input to the attachment-51TD). An active level on this line indicates that a diskette 2 or 2D is being used. This line is not activated by a diskette 1.

+Access lines 0 and 1 (output from the attachment). The read/write heads are moved from one cylinder to the next by sequentially activating the access lines.

As shown in the following chart, the sequence for activating the access lines is repeated every four cylinders. The drive control card decodes 'access 0' and 'access 1' into four motor control (MC) pulses (MC-0 through MC-3) for the four stepper motor poles. Refer also to the diskette drive control card circuit for the representation of MC-0 through MC-3.

| Cylinder location | In O | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 40 | | — (75 | |
|----------------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|---|-----------|---|
| Access 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Access 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| MC-0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| MC-1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| MC-2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| MC-3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

+Head engage (output from the attachment). When this line is active, it loads the read/write heads.

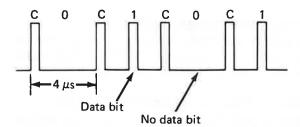
Read/write principles

FM encoding

The data bits are written 4 microseconds apart. They are recorded on the diskette as follows:

| Data bit | Recorded as: | | | |
|----------|--------------|------|--|--|
| to be | Clock | Data | | |
| recorded | bit | bit | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | 1 | 0 | | |
| U | ı | U | | |

Data bits 0101 appear as follows:



Read data. 'Read data' is the encoded read head signal (FM or MFM) that can be observed at TPAMP1 and TPAMP2 on the diskette drive control card.

Typical measurements for FM encoding are:

125 kHz: 120 to 300 mV (all 0's)

250 kHz: 100 to 250 mV (all 1's)

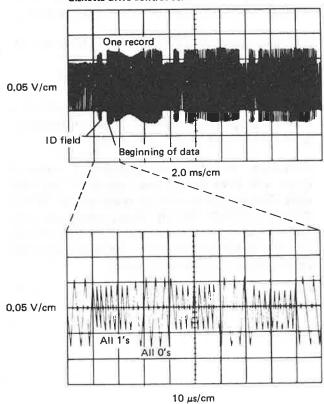
The voltage is higher at the outer tracks because of the higher track speeds and lower bit density.

An all 0's pattern has a higher voltage amplitude and it is half the frequency of an all 1's pattern.

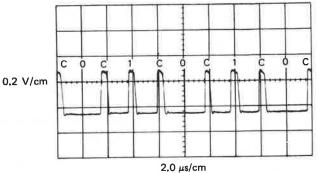
File data. The 'file data' signal is a series of clock and data pulses that represent the read data. These pulses can be observed at TPG01 (31SD) or TPH01 (51TD) on the diskette drive control card. These pulses are from 150 to 500 nanoseconds long. The VFO circuits (on the diskette attachment card) separate the clock pulses from the data pulses.

Read data: FM encoded

Read head signal at TPAMP1 and TPAMP2 on the diskette drive control card



File data signal at TPH01 (51TD) or TPG01 (31SD) on the diskette drive control card Example: 01010



'Scope setup

Note: Use a Tektronix 453, 454, or similar oscilloscope with x10 probes.

| Channel A sweep mode | Normal | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Channel A level | + | | |
| Channel A coupling | DC | | |
| Channel A slope | + | | |
| Channel A source | External | | |
| Trigger | Normal | | |
| Mode | Add | | |
| Channel 1 volts/division | 0.05 V/cm | | |
| Channel 2 volts/division | 0.05 V/cm | | |
| Channel 1 input | AC | | |
| Channel 2 input | AC | | |
| Invert | Pull out | | |
| Times per division | 2 ms/cm | | |
| Connect channel 1 to | TPAMP1 | | |
| Connect channel 2 to | TPAMP2 | | |
| Connect trigger to | +Index test pin | | |
| Observe: The amplitude of the read signal | | | |

should be between 6.5 to 560 mV.

Scope setup

Note: Use a Tektronix 453, 454, or similar oscilloscope with x10 probes.

| Channel A sweep mode | Normal | İ |
|--------------------------|------------|---|
| Channel A level | + | |
| Channel A coupling | DC | |
| Channel A slope | + | |
| Channel A source | Internal | |
| Trigger | Normal | |
| Mode | Channel 1 | |
| Channel 1 volts/division | 0.2 V/cm | |
| Channel 1 input | DC | |
| Times per division | 2 μs/cm | |
| Connect channel 1 to | +File data | |

Observe: Clock pulses every 4 μs.
Pulse duration should be between
100 and 500 ns. Pulse amplitude
should be between 2.4 and 4.2 volts.

Read/write principles (continued)

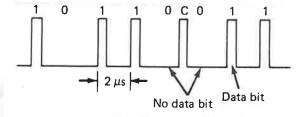
MFM encoding (51TD only)

The constant clock pulse is removed. A clock bit is recorded only when a 0 (no-data bit) is followed by another 0. Therefore, the time between data bits is only 2 microseconds. Either a data bit for a 1 or a no-data bit for a 0 is recorded in this 2-microsecond period. They are recorded on the diskette as follows:

| Data bit | Recorded as | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| to be recorded | Clock bit | Data bit | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| 0 | (X) | 0 | | | |

Note: (X) is a 0 bit if the preceding bit is a 0 bit, or a 1 bit if the preceding bit is a 1 bit.

Data bits 10110011 appear as follows:



Read data. 'Read data' is the encoded read head signal that can be observed at TPAMP1 and TPAMP2 on the diskette drive control card.. Typical measurements for MFM encoding are:

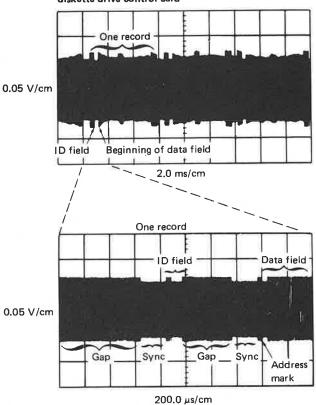
125 kHz: 120 to 300 mV (alternating 0's and 1's)

250 kHz: 100 to 250 mV (all 0's or all 1's)

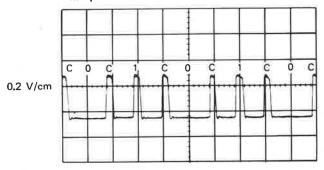
For MFM, an alternating 0's and 1's pattern has a higher voltage amplitude and is half the frequency of an all 0's or an all 1's pattern.

File data. The 'file data' signal is a series of clock and data pulses that represent the read data. These pulses can be observed at TPG01 (31SD) or TPH01 (51TD). These pulses are from 150 to 500 nanoseconds long. The VFO circuits (on the diskette attachment card) separate the clock pulses from the data pulses.

Read data: MFM encoded (51TD only) Read head signal at TPAMP1 and TPAMP2 on the diskette drive control card



MFM file data at TPH01 (51TD only) on the diskette drive control card Example: 0101111001



2.0 μs/cm

Scope setup

Note: Use a Tektronix 453, 454, or similar oscilloscope with x10 probes.

| Channel A sweep mode | Normal | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Channel A level | + | | |
| Channel A coupling | DC | | |
| Channel A slope | + | | |
| Channel A source | External | | |
| Trigger | Normal | | |
| Mode | Add | | |
| Channel 1 volts/division | 0.05 V/cm | | |
| Channel 2 volts/division | 0.05 V/cm | | |
| Channel 1 input | AC | | |
| Channel 2 input | AC | | |
| Invert | Pull out | | |
| Times per division | 2 ms/cm | | |
| Connect channel 1 to | TPAMP1 | | |
| Connect channel 2 to | TPAMP2 | | |
| Connect trigger to | +Index test pin | | |
| Observe: The amplitude of the read signal | | | |

should be between 6.5 to 560 mV.

Scope setup

Note: Use a Tektronix 453, 454, or similar oscilloscope with x10 probes.

| Channel A sweep mode | Normal |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Channel A level | + |
| Channel A coupling | DC |
| Channel A slope | + |
| Channel A source | External |
| Trigger | Normal |
| Mode | Channel 1 |
| Channel 1 volts/division | 0.2 V/cm |
| Channel 1 input | DC |
| Times per division | 2 μs/cm |
| Connect channel 1 to | +File data |
| Connect trigger to | +Index test pin |
| | 6 . 4 |

Observe: Clock or data pulses every 2 to 4 µs.
Pulse duration should be between
100 and 500 ns. Pulse amplitude
should be between 2.4 and 4.2 volts.

Parts catalog

Appendix A. Parts catalog

Contents

| How to use a parts catalog A-2 |
|--|
| Parts catalog structure A-2 |
| Visual index I A-7 |
| Visual index II A-8 |
| Visual index II! A-9 |
| Figure 1. Final assembly A-12 |
| Figure 2. Mechanical Assembly A-18 |
| Figure 3. Attachment features A-20 |
| Figure 4. Front cover assembly A-24 |
| Figure 5. Fan assembly A-25 |
| Figure 6. Power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - U.S./Canada A-26 |
| Figure 7. Power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - GBG/I and 73 W 50 Hz - GBG/I, EMEA A-28 |
| Figure 8. Vendor power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - U.S./Canada A-3 |
| Figure 9. Vendor power supply assembly, 73 W 50/60 Hz - GBG/I and 73 W 50 Hz - EMEA A-31 |
| Figure 10. Spindle, carriage and pulley assembly A-32 |
| Figure 11. Diskette guide and clamping assembly A-34 |
| Figure 12. Motor, capacitor and actuator assembly A-36 |
| Figure 13. Cable routing A-38 |
| Figure 14. Monitor final assembly A-40 |
| Figure 15. Keyboard final assembly A-46 |
| Figure 16. Cable assemblies with component parts A-48 |
| Numerical index A-52 |

How to use a parts catalog

How to Use a Parts Catalog

PARTS CATALOG STRUCTURE

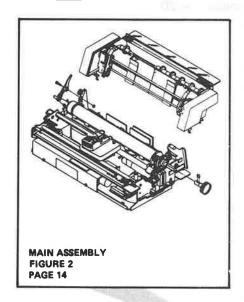
To find parts quickly, you should have a general understanding of the three major sections of this catalog:

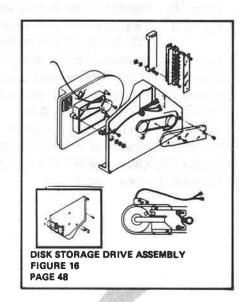
1 Visual Index (machine assembly illustrations and page locations within the Catalog Section)

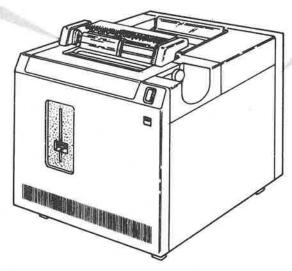
2 Catalog Section (assembly illustrations with accompanying parts lists)

Numerical Index (parts listed in numerical order with cross-references to applicable figure and index numbers within the Catalog Section)

VISUAL INDEX This is a starting point for locating a part in the Catalog Section



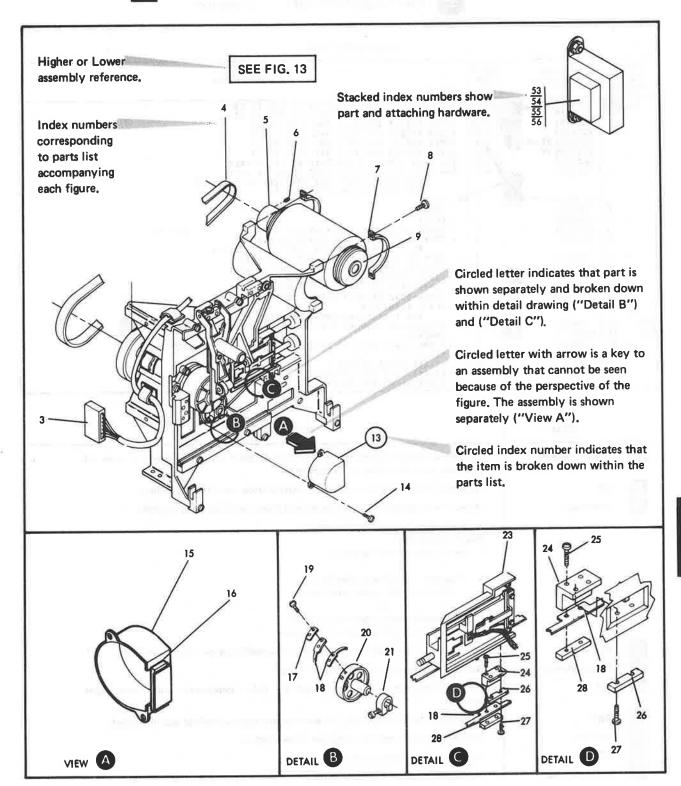




Note: If assembly name is known, locate page reference in catalog "Contents."

2 CATALOG SECTION

(illustrated parts breakdown)



Parts catalog

How to use a parts catalog (continued)



POWER SUPPLY ASE

| FIGI INI NUM | DEX | (| PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | 1 2 3 4 |
|--------------------|-----|-----|----------------|----------------------|---|
| 3_ | 4 | 6 | 5892856 | 1827 | FCWE SUFFLY ASH, NO. 1-110V 50 AND 60 HZ |
| - 55 | 2.1 | • | 5892858 | FERA | POUER SUPFIX ASE, BC. 1-208V 50 ABC 60 HZ |
| | - | | 1553193 | 5 3 3 V | FOURS SUPERY ASH, NO. 1 AND 3-60 BZ LV |
| | - | | 1553194 | 110 | FOWER SUPPLY ASB, MC. 1 AND 3-60 HZ HV |
| | • | | 1553195 BF | 1,61 | FOWER SUPPLY ASM, NO. 1 AND 3-50 HZ LV |
| | - | | 1553196 HP | ABF | FONTS SUPERY ASE, NO. 1 AND 3-50 BZ BV |
| | - | - 0 | 1631389 | /BEF | FWE SELY ASH, MC. 1 AND 3-50 HZ LV-UK ONLY |
| | - | | 1631390 | J BEF | FWE SFIT ASE, NC. 1 APC 3-50 HZ HV-UK CWLY |
| | | | 3 | | POE HETT STORED ASH SEE TIST 2-21 AND 22 |
| | | | | | AND THE ILLESTRATION FIG. 3 |
| | • | 1 | 1c 1c 4 | 1 | - IAEFI |
| | - | 2 | £45762 | 1 1 | . IABEI |
| | - | 3 | 5691299 | 1 1 | . CCVEB |
| | - | 4 | 6841935 | 4 | SCREW, BACH BIND BD 8-32x.250 IG ATT PT |
| | - | 5 | 1632336 | 1 | . FUSE, 7A-USED CM 2087 FORER SUFFLY NO. 1 |
| | | - 1 | | | BC FOSE BEGUIREE ON 110V FOWER SUPPLY |
| | - | 6 | 512137 | 1 | - PUSE, 5A-USEC CM 110V POWER SUFFLY MO.1 |
| | - | 6 | 163233€ | . i | - FUSE, 7A-USED Ch 2084 FOWER SUFFIX NC.1 |
| | _ | 7 | 5130278 PE - 6 | 1 | . IAPRI-USER CM 20EV POWER SUPPLY NO.1 |
| | - | 8 | 5130277 | 1 1 | - LABEL-QSED CE 110V FOREB SUPPLY NC. 1 |
| | - | 8 | 5130278 | 1 | . IAEFI-OSED CH 2CEV FONER SUPPLY NO.1 |
| | | 9 | 1553738 | 1 | FCRES INFUL ASE |
| A | 7 | - | | 12.0 | FOR CETAIL EBEARCOND SEE LIST 4 |
| A | - 8 | 10 | 58207 | A B | . SCHEN, MACH BIRD HD 8-32 BC-24 X. 250 LG ATT PT |
| 0 | | 11 | 5130276 | 1 | . FRICER |
| _ | | 12 | 56207 | | . SCRIB, EACH BIND BD 8-32 NC-24 X.250 LG ATT PT |
| | | 13 | 2546652 | 1 1 | . TII, CAPII |
| | | 14 | 2100264 | 2 | . BELLEF, CABLE STRAIN |
| | | 15 | 55901 | 3 | . WASPEB, LCCR FIT . 176CIA |
| | | 16 | 58207 | 3 | . SCREE, EACH BIRD BD 8-32 BC-2A I .250 LG |

| | ITEM | MEANING |
|----|--------------------|---|
| 1 | Similar Assemblies | Multiple assemblies having majority of identical parts are broken down on same list (common parts have same index number). |
| 2 | NP | Nonprocurable—parts not available separately; order next higher assembly. |
| 3 | Indenture | Shows the relationship of a part to its next higher assembly. For example: |
| | | MAIN ASSEMBLY • Detail parts of main assembly or • Assembly within main assembly • Detail part of one-dot assembly or • Assembly within one-dot assembly • Obetail parts of two-dot assembly |
| 4 | NO NO. | No number—order detail parts separately or see defective part for part number. |
| 5 | Figure Number | Number of illustration for this index listing. |
| 6 | NR | Not recommended—not recommended for field replacement; order next higher assembly. |
| 7 | REF | Reference—Multiple assemblies on same list and figure called out and illustrated. |
| 8 | ATT PT | Attaching parts—listed following part to be attached. |
| 9 | AR | As required—use quantity as required. |
| 10 | Index Number | Numbers on figure correspond to part numbers on figure index number page, |

3 NUMERICAL INDEX

NUMERICAL INDEX

The numerical index follows the catalog section. Use it to locate a part when you know the part number only. The index lists part numbers in numerical order along with all applicable figures and parts lists.

Part numbers in numerical order

References to figure, parts list, and part index number

| PARI NO | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO | INDEX NO |
|------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------|------------|----------|
| 10170 | 5 - 9 | 475124 | 5 - 1 | 1631365 | 3 - 327 | 5130276 | 3 - |
| 55901 | 3 - 15 | 512137 | 3 − € | 1631350 | 3 - 527 | | 3 - |
| 56675 | 5 - 7 | 52637E | 5 - | 1632336 | 3 - 5 | 5130347 | 5 - |
| 58207 | 3 - 10 | E45762 | 3 - 2 | | 3 - 6 | 5252607 | 5 - |
| | 3 - 12 | 1553193 | 3 - 527 | 2100264 | 3 - 14 | 5651299 | 3 - |
| | 3 - 16 | 1553154 | 3 - 827 | 2546652 | 3 - 13 | 5691860 | 5 - 5 |
| | 5 - 2 | 1553195 | 3 - 527 | 2761001 | 5 - 5 | 5692646 | 5 - 8 |
| 236645 | 5 - 6 | 1553196 | 3 - 327 | 2701011 | 5 - 5 | 5652856 | 3 - F |
| 322766 | 5 - 10 | 1553738 | 3 - 9 | 5130276 | 3 - 11 | 5692656 | 3 - 1 |
| 351237 | 6 - 6 | 1631386 | 5 - FEF | 5130277 | 3 - 6 | 6641535 | 3 - |

ORDERING PARTS

Refer to the Catalog Section when ordering parts. The example shown here should help guide you through a typical situation.

PORER SURELY

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|--------|
| 5 - | 5891860 5892846 1631386 | 527 527 527 | FOMES SUFFIX, NC. 3 60 BZ FOMES SUFFIX, NC. 3 50 BZ FOMES SUFFIX, NC. 3 50 BZ-UR CMLY FOM NEW BIGMES ASM SEE LIST 3-25 AND FOM ILLUSTRATION FIG. 5 | |
| - 1 - 2 - 3 | 475124 WB 56207 5252607 | 1 2 1 | . CIBBE, CAFACITOR SCHIN, MACH MIND BD 8-32 BC-2A X .250 LG CAFACITOF, C3 | AII PT |
| - 4 - 5 - 5 | 526378 NF 2701001 2701011 | 1 | . CCVES . TRASSPCEREE, 60 ME . TRASSPCEREE, 50 RE | |
| - 5 - 6 - 7 | 5130347 236849 56079 | 1 | . TRANSPORTE, 50 HZ-UB CHIT . SCHIM, HACH BIND BC 1C-32 X-250 LG . WASHIM, ICCK ETT . 204ID . 204CD | ATT PT |
| - 8. - 9 - 10 | 351237 10170 322766 | 1 2 | SERRI, PACH-RIND BE 6-32 11/4 IG TRRNIBAI BCAFE, E TRL SCORN TERNIBAL | |

If, for example, you need the power supply, no. 3, 60 HZ, order part number 5891860

(all one-dot items will also be received). See the explanation of the Catalog Section for information on how the leading dots are used in the parts listings. If you need the transformer, 50 HZ-UK only, order part number 5130347

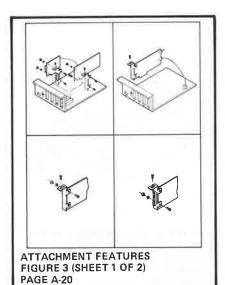
(all two-dot items will also be received except attaching parts). Each part may also be ordered separately except in the following cases:

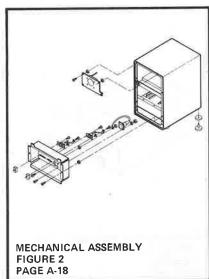
- Many detail parts are unavailable if they are part of an inseparable assembly or if they
 are part of an assembly that is ordered as a unit. In such cases they are noted NR or
 Not Recommended.
- Parts found on purchased assemblies may not have IBM part numbers. These parts are noted NP or Nonprocurable.

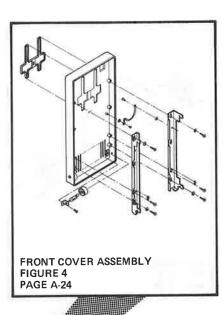
In either case, order the assembly rather than the detail parts.

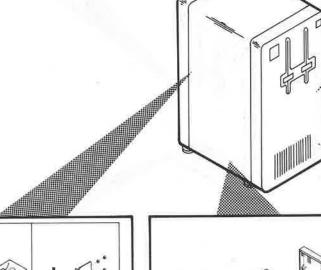
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

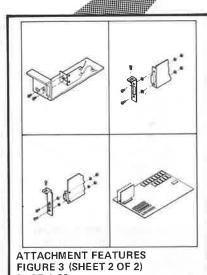
Visual index I



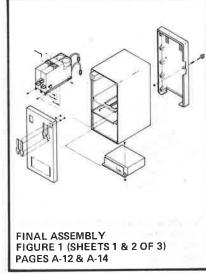


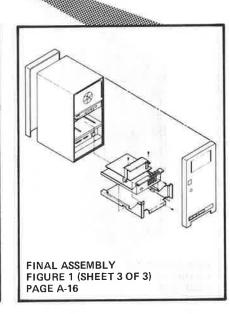






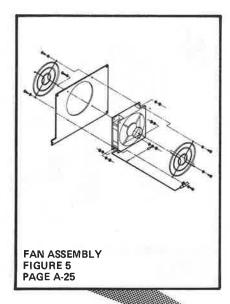
PAGE A-22

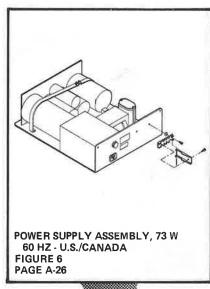


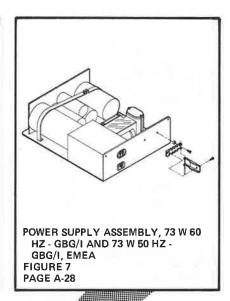


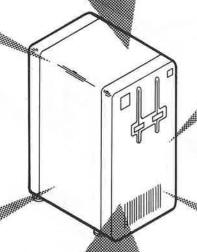
Parts catalog

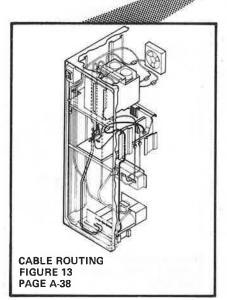
Visual index II

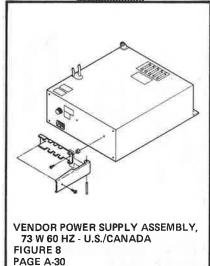


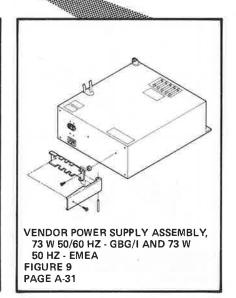




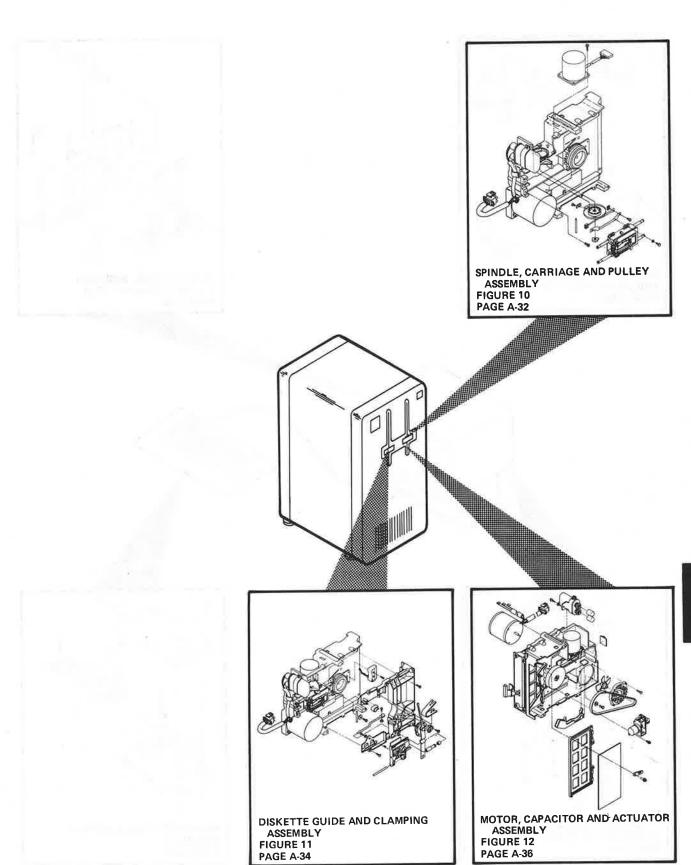








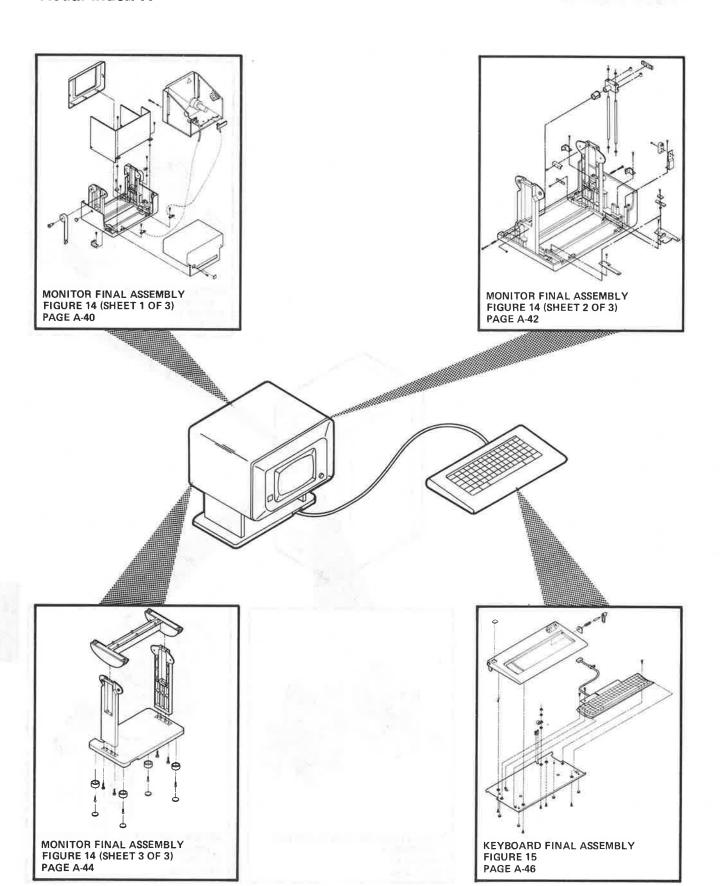
Visual index III



PAGE A-34

Parts catalog

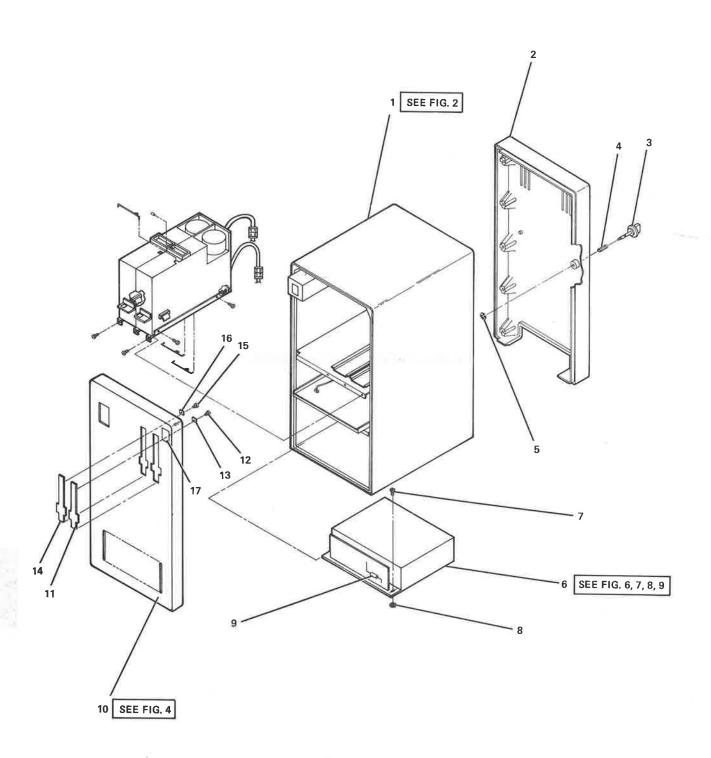
Visual index IV



Parts catalog

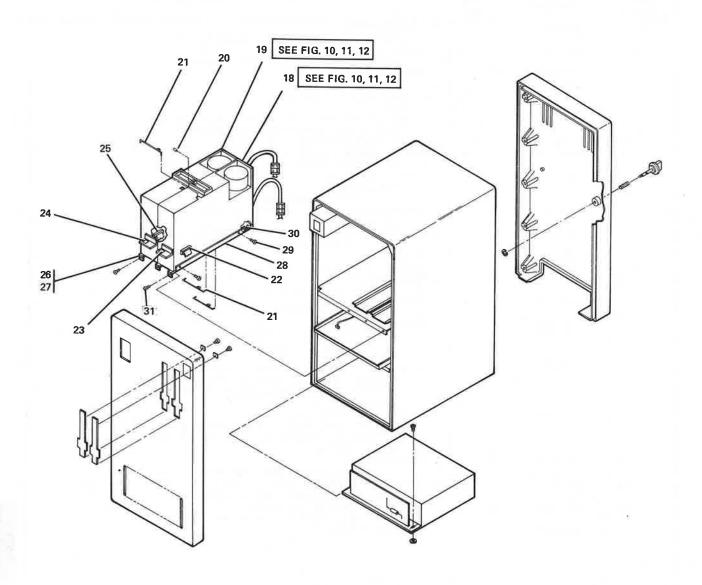
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Parts catalog
Figure 1. Final assembly



| FIGURE- | PART | UNITS | DESCRIPTION | |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------|---|--------|
| INDEX NUMBER | NUMBER | ASM. | 1 2 3 4 | |
| 1 - | NO NO. | - | FINAL ASSEMBLY | |
| • | Now Yours | | FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 1 | |
| - 1 | 825 78 42 | 1 | MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 2 | |
| - 2 | 8257868 | 1 | COVER ASM REAR | |
| - 3 | 8257880 6195578 | 1 1 | KNOB ASMSPRING, COMPRESSION | |
| - 4 | 1126831 | 1 1 | • C-RING | |
| - 6 | 8257843 | 1 | • POWER SUPFLY ASM•73 W 60 HZ-U•S•/CANADA FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 6 | |
| - 6 | 8257844 | 1 | . POWER SUPPLY ASM, 73 W 60 HZ-GBG/I | |
| - 6 | 8257845 | 1 | POWER SUPPLY ASM.73 W 50 HZ-GBG/I.EMEA FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 7 | |
| - 6 | 6081757 | 1 | VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM,73 W 60 HZ- U.S./CANADA FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 8 | |
| . 1 | 4004.750 | | • VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM • 73 W 50/60 HZ- | |
| - 6 | 6081759 | 1 | GBG/I | |
| - 6 | 6081761 | 1 | • VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM.73 W 50 HZ-EMEA FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 9 | |
| - 7 | 1621812 | 2 | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 8 | 1622346 | 2 | . WSHR .LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| - 9 | 6844683 | 1 | RESISTOR ASM USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE | |
| - 10 | 8257867 | 1 | COVER ASM*FRONT FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 4 | |
| - 11 | 6838235 | 1 | • INSERT.BEZEL USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE.0.25 MB 60 HZ.1.0 MB 60 HZ.0.25 MB 50 HZ AND 1.0 MB 50 HZ | |
| - 12 | 2451197 | 2 | USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE,0.25 MB 60 HZ,1.0 MB 60 HZ,0.25 MB 50 HZ AND | ATT PT |
| - 13 | 6841471 | 2 | 1.0 MB 50 HZ MOUNTING PLATE, BEZEL INSERT USED CN MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE, 0.25 MB 60 HZ, 1.0 MB 60 HZ, 0.25 MB 50 HZ AND 1.0 MB 50 HZ | ATT PT |
| - 14 | 6838235 | 1 | • INSERT.BEZEL USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE | |
| - 15 | 2451197 | 2 | • SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 6-19 X •312L USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE | ATT PT |
| - 16 | 6841471 | 2 | . MOUNTING PLATE, BEZEL INSERT USED ON MACHINES WITH NO DRIVE | ATT PT |
| - 17 | 6081621 | 1 | . NAMEPLATE,5324 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 1. Final assembly (continued)



| IGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| | 6838201 | 1 | • DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| 1 - 18 | 6836201 | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.50 MB 60 HZ |
| - 18 | 6838203 | 1 | DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| | 6838200 | 1 | USED ON MACHINES WITH 2.0 MB 60 HZ DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| - 18 | 6636200 | 1 1 | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.50 MB 50 HZ |
| - 18 | 6838202 | 1 | • DISKETTE DRIVE ASM USED ON MACHINES WITH 2.0 MB 50 HZ FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURES |
| | | | 10.11 AND 12 |
| - 19 | 6838201 | 2 | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.25 MB 60 HZ AND |
| | | | 0.50 MB 60 HZ |
| - 19 | 6838203 | 2 | DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 1.0 MB 60 HZ AND |
| | 4070000 | 2 | 2.0 MB 60 HZ DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| - 19 | 6838200 | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.25 MB 50 HZ AND |
| | | | 0.50 MB 50 HZ |
| - 19 | 6838202 | 2 | DISKETTE DRIVE ASM |
| | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 1.0 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| | | | FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURES |
| 4 | | | 10,11 AND 12 |
| - 20 | 4240585 | 2 | PIN ATT PT |
| | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.5 MB 60 HZ;2.0 MB 60 HZ,0.5 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 21 | 4240586 | 3 | CLIP. SPRING ATT PT |
| - 21 | 424000 | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.5 MB 60 HZ.2.0 |
| | | 307 | MB 60 HZ, 0.5 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 22 | 8257834 | 1 | * CABLE ASM DISKETTE SIGNAL AND POWER USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.5 MB 60 HZ.2.0 |
| | | | MB 60 HZ.0.5 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 23 | 8258007 | 1 | • LABEL |
| | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.50 MB 60 HZ AND |
| | 4400344 | 1 | 0.50 MB 50 HZ |
| - 23 | 4499244 | 2 | USED ON MACHINES WITH 2.0 MB 60 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 24 | 8258006 | 1 | . LABEL |
| | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.25 MB 60 HZ. 0.50 MB 60 HZ.0.25 MB 50 HZ AND |
| | | | 0.50 MB 60 HZ.0.25 MB 50 HZ AND |
| = 24 | 4499243 | 1 | • LABEL |
| 27 | | | USED ON MACHINES WITH 1.0 MB 60 HZ. 2.0 |
| | | | MB 60 HZ.1.0 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| | | | |
| | | | NOTE |
| | | | THE RELEASE CASTS ARE HEED ON MACHINES |
| | | | THE FOLLOWING PARTS ARE USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.25 MB 60 HZ.0.50 MB 60 HZ.1.0 MB |
| | | | 60 HZ.2.0 MB 60 HZ.0.25 MB 50 HZ.0.50 MB |
| | | | 50 HZ . 1 . 0 MB 50 HZ AND 2 . 0 MB 50 HZ |
| | | | |
| 25 | 0257074 | 1 | . CABLE ASM, DISKETTE SIGNAL AND POWER |
| - 25 - 26 | 8257834 4498576 | 1 | • BRACKET |
| - 27 | 1621509 | 2 | SCREW, SOC HD- M4 X 8 LG ATT PT |
| - 28 | 4498577 | 1 | BRACKET SCREW, SOC HD- M4 X 8 LG ATT PT |
| - 29 | 1621509 4498578 | 2 2 | BOLT, SHOULDER |
| - 30 - 31 | 1621190 | 2 | BOLT.PAN HD- M4 X B LG |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 1. Final assembly (continued)

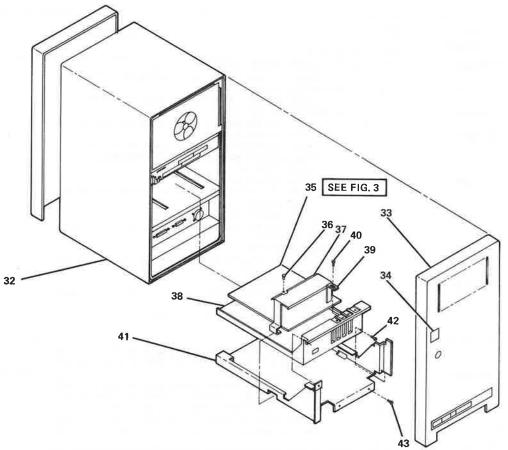


FIGURE 1. FINAL ASSEMBLY. SHEET 3 OF 3. INDEX NOS. 32-43. SEE LIST 1.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION | · · |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| 1 - 32 | 8257846 | REF | ENCLOSURE ASM | |
| - 33 - 34 | 8257868 | REF | • COVER ASM•REAR | |
| | 6081621 | 1 | NAMEPLATE | |
| - 35 | NO NO. | 1 | PLANAR BOARD | |
| - 36 | 0470777 | | FOR ATTACHMENT FEATURES SEE FIGURE 3 | |
| - 37 | 2632773 | 1 | • CLIP | ATT PT |
| - 38 | 6060940 | 1 | . STRAP ASM .LOGIC | |
| - 39 | 6841570 6840707 | 1 | • STIFFENER ASM | |
| - 40 | 684 6445 | 3 | • PLATE, BLANK | |
| - 41 | 6060937 | 1 | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 42 | 1621510 | 2 | • STIFFENER,LOGIC | |
| - 43 | 1621812 | 2 | BOLT, SOC HD- M4 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| 75 | 1021012 | | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | M L | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | |
| | | |) | |

Parts catalog

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Figure 2. Mechanical assembly

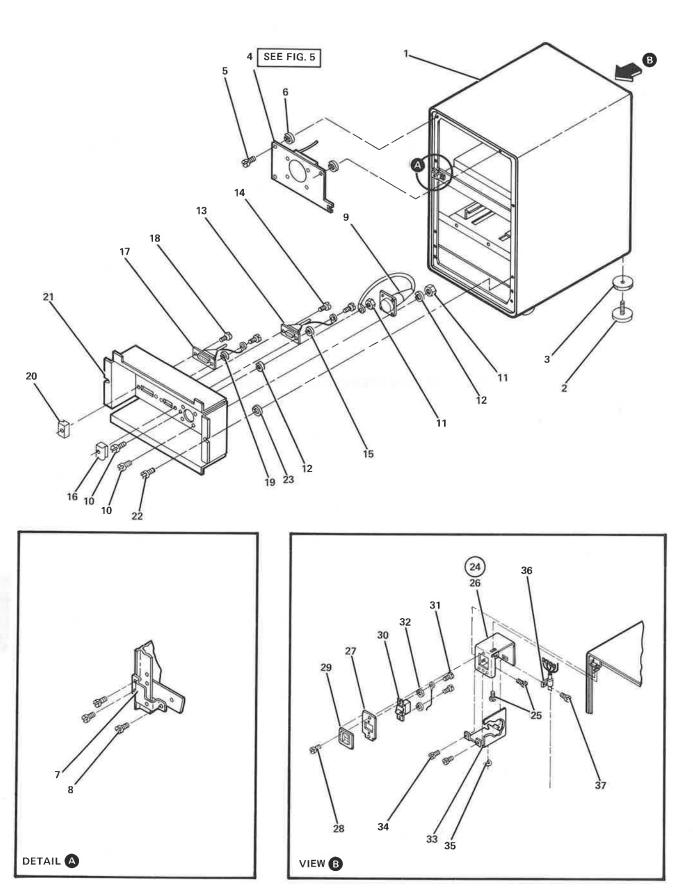


FIGURE 2. MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY. SEE LIST 2.

| | NUMBER | PER | DESCRIPTION | |
|--------------|---|------|--|------------------|
| UMBER | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | ASM. | 1 2 3 4 | |
| 2 - | NO NO. | REF | MECHANICAL ASM FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-1 | |
| | | | AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 2 | |
| - 1 | 8257846 | REF | . ENCLOSURE ASM | |
| - 2 | 6081612 | 4 | GLIDE ASM.ADJUSTABLE NUT.ADJUSTABLE GLIDE | ATT PT |
| - 3 | 6081613 | 1 | . FAN AND BRACKET ASM | |
| - 4 | 8257859 | | FOR DETAIL BREAKDOWN SEE FIGURE 5 | |
| - 5 | 1621812 | 4 | . SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 6 | 1622346 | 2 | . WSHR .LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| - 7 | 8257854 | 1 3 | LATCH ASM, BRACKET SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 8 - 9 | 1621812 8257841 | 1 | . CABLE ASM | |
| - 10 | 1621171 | 5 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 8 LG | ATT PT |
| - 11 | 1622401 | ,5 | . NUT. HEX- M3 X 5.5 | ATT PT ATT PT |
| - 12 | 1622344 | 5 | . WASHER . LOCK EXT T- 3.8 ID X 6 DD | ATT PI |
| - 13 | 6031062 | 1 2 | CABLE ASM SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| - 14 - 15 | 1621170 1622344 | 1 | . WASHER, LOCK EXT T- 3.8 ID X 6 OD | ATT PT |
| - 15 - 16 | 6031052 | 2 | . BLOCK, LATCHING | |
| - 17 | 6195582 | 1 | . CABLE ASM.KEYBOARD INTERNAL | ATT PT |
| - 18 | 1621170 | 2 | • SCREW.MACH PAN HD+ M3 X 6 LG • WASHER.LOCK EXT T- 3.8 ID X 6 DD | ATT PT |
| - 19 | 1622344 | 1 2 | . WASHER.LOCK EXT 1- 3.8 TO X 6 OD | |
| - 20 - 21 | 6031052 8257847 | 1 | BOX, CONNECTOR | |
| - 22 | 1621812 | 2 | SCREW | ATT DT |
| - 23 | 1622346 | 2 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| - 24 | NO NO. | 1 | SWITCH ASM SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M4 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| - 25 - 26 | 1621197 8257850 | 2 | SCREW, MACH PAN HD M4 X 0 20 BOX, SWITCH | |
| - 26 | 8257849 | 1 | . PLATE, SWITCH MOUNTING | |
| - 28 | 6845240 | 2 | • • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 29 | 6837729 | 1 | BEZEL, SWITCH | |
| - 30 - 31 | 6842984 6841070 | 1 2 | SWITCH SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 31 - 32 | 1622346 | 2 | WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| - 33 | 8257851 | 1 | COVER, SWITCH BOX | ATT PT |
| - 34 | 1621197 | 2 | SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M4 X 6 LG | ALL ET |
| - 35 | 1550666 | 1 1 | GROMMET CLAMP | |
| - 36 - 37 | 533289 1621197 | 1 1 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M4 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| - 31 | 1021191 | 1 | | |
| | | | 1 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 3. Attachment features

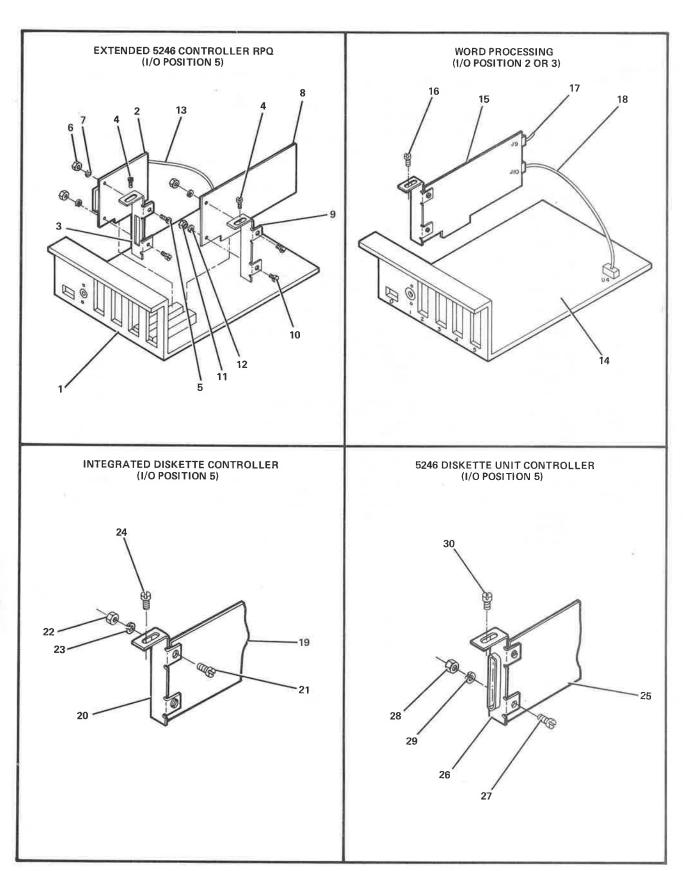


FIGURE 3. ATTACHMENT FEATURES. SHEET 1 OF 2. INDEX NOS. 1-30. SEE LIST 3.

| IGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 | |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---|--------|
| | NO NO. | REF | ATTACHMENT FEATURES | |
| 3 - | NU NU | REF | FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-35 AND FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 3 | |
| - 1 | 6841570 | REF | . STIFFENER ASM | |
| - 2 | NO NO. | REF | . CARD ASM.DR/RCR.FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | |
| - 3 | 6841609 | 1 | · BRACKET, MCUNTING | |
| - 1 | 6846445 | 2 | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 4 | | 2 | SCREW MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 5 | 1621172 | 2 | . NUT, HEX- M3 X 5.5 | ATT PT |
| - 6 | 1622401 | | . WASHER-LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 OD | ATT PT |
| - 7 | 1622316 | 2 | · CARD ASM.REMOTE | |
| - 8 | NO NO. | REF | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | |
| | 6046474 | | · BRACKET · MOUNTING | |
| - 9 | 6846471 | 1 | SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 10 | 1621172 | 2 | | ATT PT |
| - 11 | 1622401 | 2 | . NUT.HEX- M3 X 5.5 . WASHER.LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 OD | ATT PT |
| - 12 | 1622316 | 2 | | |
| - 13 | 6846795 | 1 | • CABLE ASM•REMOTE ATTACHMENT | |
| - 14 | NO NO. | 1 | . PLANAR BOARD | |
| | | | FOR PART NUMBER SEE BOARD | |
| - 15 | NO NO. | REF | . CARD ASM, WORD PROCESSING | |
| | | | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | ATT PT |
| - 16 | 6846445 | 1 | • SCREW | ALLPI |
| - 17 | 6031062 | REF | CABLE ASM . MONITOR INTERNAL | |
| - 18 | 6 84 4 2 5 1 | REF | . CABLE ASM | |
| - 19 | NO NO. | REF | . CARD ASM, INTEGRATED DISKETTE CONFOLLER | |
| | | | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | |
| - 20 | 6846471 | 1 | • BRACKET | |
| - 21 | 1621172 | 2 | . SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 22 | 1622401 | 2 | . NUT, HEX- M3 X 5.5 | ATT PT |
| - 23 | 1622316 | 2 | . WASHER LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 DD | ATT PT |
| | 6846445 | 1 | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 24 | | REF | . CARD ASM, 5246 DISKETTE UNIT CONTROLLER | |
| - 25 | NO NO. | ISE | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | |
| | 6841600 | 1 | BRACKET/STANDOFF ASM | |
| - 26 | 6841609 | 2 | SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 27 | 1621172 | 2 | • NUT. HEX- M3 X 5.5 | ATT PT |
| - 28 | 1622401 | | • WASHER LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 OD | ATT PT |
| - 29 | 1622316 | 2 | | ATT PT |
| - 30 | 6846445 | 1 | • SCREW | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | L | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | S | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 100 | | |

Figure 3. Attachment features (continued)

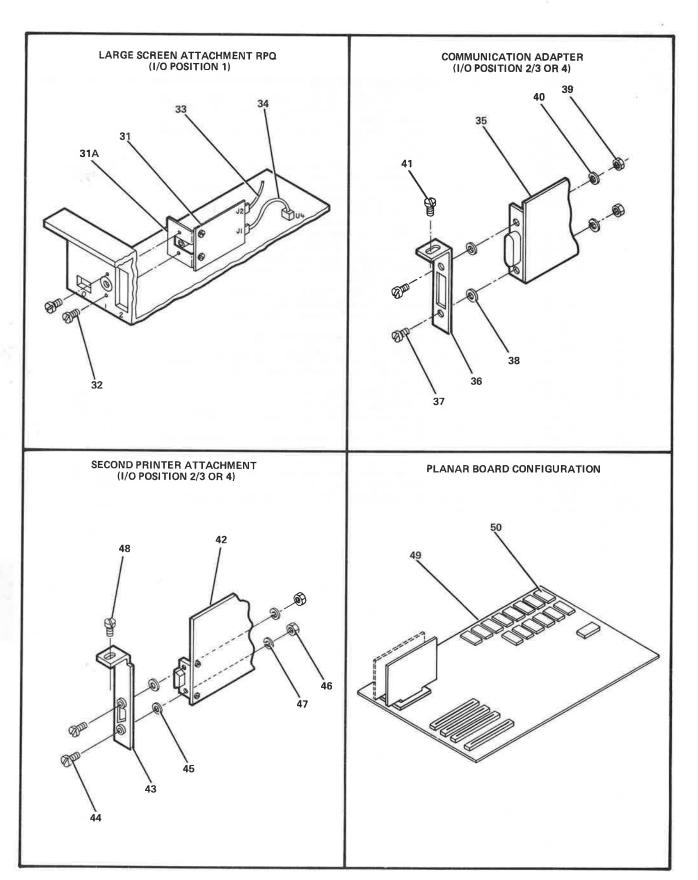


FIGURE 3. ATTACHMENT FEATURES. SHEET 2 OF 2. INDEX NOS. 31-50. SEE LIST 3.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCR | IPTION | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--|--------|--------|--|
| | NO NO | | · CARD ASM. LARGE SCREEN ATTACHMENT | | | |
| 3 - 31 | NO NO. | REF | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | | | |
| - 31A | NO NO. | 1 1 | BRACKET | | | |
| - 32 | 1621182 | 2 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3.5 X 8 LG | | ATT PT | |
| - 33 | 6031062 | REF | . CABLE ASM, MONITOR INTERNAL | | | |
| - 34 | 825 8012 | REF | . CABLE ASM, COMP VIDEO | | | |
| - 35 | NO NO. | REF | CARD ASM.COMMUNICATION ADAPTER FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | | | |
| - 36 | 6841610 | 1 | . BRACKET, MCUNTING | | | |
| - 37 | 1621172 | 2 | . SCREW. MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | | ATT PT | |
| - 38 | 1622302 | 2 | . WASHER, FLAT- M7 OD X 3.2 ID | | ATT PT | |
| - 39 | 1622401 | 2 | . NUT. HEX- M3 X 5.5 | | ATT PT | |
| - 40 | 1622316 | 2 | . WASHER . LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 DD | | ATT PT | |
| - 41 | 6846445 | 1 | • SCREW | | ATT PT | |
| - 42 | NO NO. | REF | CARD ASM, SECOND PRINTER ATTACHMENT FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | | | |
| - 43 | 6841611 | 1 | . BRACKET/STANDOFF ASM | | | |
| - 43 | 1621172 | 2 | SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | | ATT PT | |
| | | 2 | WASHER, FLAT- M7 OD X 3.2 ID | | ATT PT | |
| - 45 | 1622302 | 2 2 | • NUT. HEX- M3 X 5.5 | | ATT PT | |
| - 46 | 1622401 | 1 1 | WASHER, LOCK SPRING- 3.1 ID X 6.2 OD | | ATT PT | |
| - 47 | 1622316 | 2 | | | ATT PT | |
| - 48 - 49 | 6846445 NO NO. | REF | SCREW PLANAR BOARD | | 811 | |
| - 50 | NO NO. | REF | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD MODULE | | | |
| | | | FOR PART NUMBER OF REPLACEABLE MODULES SEE INDIVIDUAL MODULE | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| 1 | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | 3 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Ť. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 4. Front cover assembly

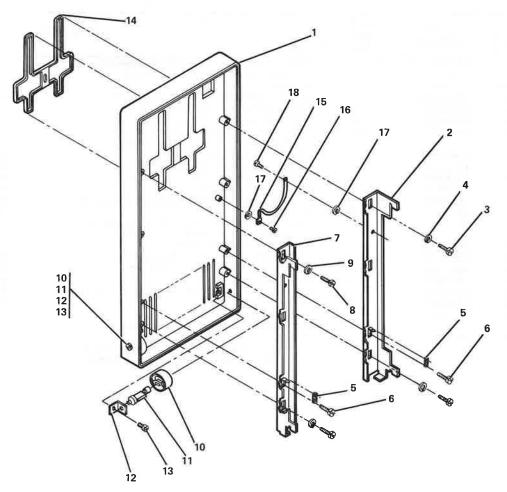


FIGURE 4. FRONT COVER ASSEMBLY. SEE LIST 4.

| 867 REF 869 1 874 1 826 2 805 2 871 1 | FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-10 AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 4 • COVER, FRONT • LATCH, LEFT FRONT • SCREW ATT P • SPRING, EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | |
|--|--|---|
| 374 1 526 2 305 2 371 1 526 1 | AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 4 • COVER•FRONT • LATCH•LEFT FRONT • SCREW • WASHER•FLAT- M10 OD X 5.5 ID • SPRING•EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | |
| 374 1 526 2 305 2 371 1 526 1 | • COVER•FRONT • LATCH•LEFT FRONT • SCREW • WASHER•FLAT- M10 OD X 5.5 ID • SPRING•EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | |
| 374 1 526 2 305 2 371 1 526 1 | • LATCH•LEFT FRONT • SCREW • WASHER•FLAT- MIO OD X 5.5 ID • SPRING•EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | |
| 526 2 305 2 371 1 526 1 | • SCREW • WASHER • FLAT- MIO OD X 5.5 ID • SPRING • EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | |
| 305 2 371 1 526 1 | WASHER • FLAT - M10 OD X 5 • 5 ID SPRING • EXTENSION SCREW ATT P | |
| 371 1 526 1 | • SPRING•EXTENSION • SCREW ATT P | т |
| 26 1 | • SCREW ATT P | |
| | | |
| | LATOUR COURT COOK | T |
| 1 1 | • LATCH•RIGHT FRONT | |
| 26 2 | 1111 | T |
| 05 2 | WASHER, FLAT- M10 OD X 5.5 ID ATT P | T |
| 23 2 | . CAM, COVER LATCH | |
| 79 / 2 | . SHAFT, CAM | |
| 22 2 | BRACKET, CAM MOUNTING | |
| 77 2 | . SCREW, THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 6-19 X 3/8 L ATT P | T |
| 71 1 | BEZEL, DI SKETTE DRIVE | |
| 22 1 | . JUMPER ASM. GROUND | |
| 27 1 | | т |
| 46 2 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T ATT P | T |
| 185 | . SCREW, THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- M4 X 8 LG ATT P | т |
| | 22 1 27 1 46 2 | 22 1 . JUMPER ASM.GROUND 27 1 . SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 6-19 X 1/2 L ATT P 46 2 . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T ATT P |

Figure 5. Fan assembly

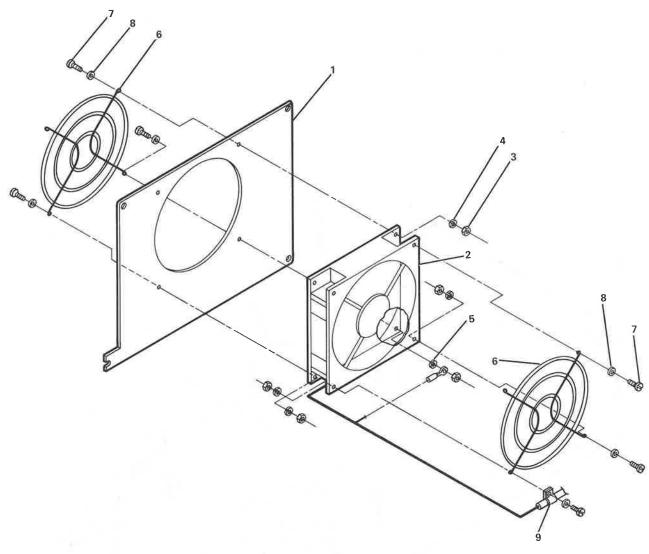
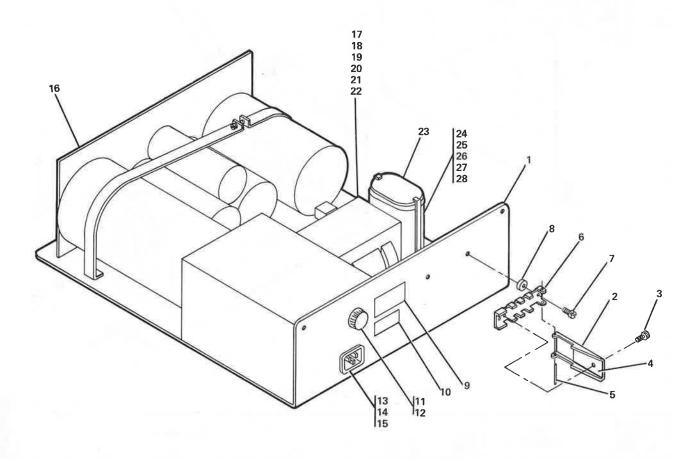


FIGURE 5. FAN ASSEMBLY. SEE LIST 5.

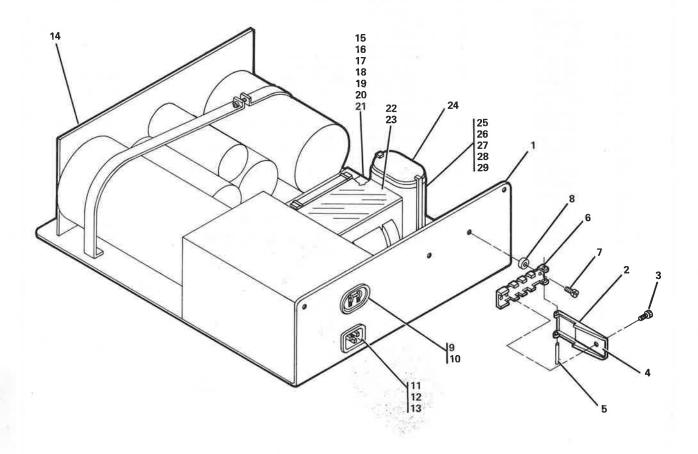
| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTI | ON |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 5 - 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 9 | 8257859 8257855 8257858 1622401 1622344 1622332 6195581 1621174 1622302 356742 | 1 1 1 1 8 7 1 2 8 8 8 | FAN ASM FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 2-4 AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 5 PLATE FAN ASM NUT, HEX— M3 X 5.5 WASHER, LOCK EXT T— 3.8 ID X 6 OD WASHER, LOCK INT T— 3.2 ID X 6 OD GUARD.FAN SCREW.MACH PAN HD— M3 X 16 LG WASHER, FLAT— M7 OD X 3.2 ID CLAMP | ATT PT ATT PT ATT PT ATT PT ATT PT |

Figure 6. Power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - U.S./Canada



| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|----|
| 6 - | 8257843 | REF | POWER SUPPLY ASM, 73 W 60 HZ-U.S./CANADA FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-6 AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 6 | |
| - 1 - 2 | 8257835 6846466 | 1 1 | • CHASSIS • COVER | |
| - 3 | 6846463 4499245 | 1 1 | SCREW ATT P RUBBER | •т |
| - 5 - 6 | 1611083 6846467 | w 1 | . PIN.ROLL . BRACKET | |
| - 7 - 8 | 1621320 6846464 | 2 2 | . BOLT.FLAT HD- M5 X 10 LG ATT F . STANDOFF | PΤ |
| - 9 - 10 | 5892077 5130277 | 1 1 | • LABEL • LABEL | |
| - 11 - 12 | 4412938 512137 | 1 1 | • FUSEHOLDER • FUSE•SLO BLO 5 A 125 V | |
| - 13 - 14 | 6838259 1621172 | 1 2 | • RECEPTACLE, AC POWER • SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG ATT F | |
| - 15 - 16 | 1622401 6841577 | 2 | NUT, HEX- M3 X 5.5 ATT F | •т |
| - 17 - 18 | 6838240 1621310 | 1 4 | • FERRO • SCREW, MACH FLAT HD- M4 X 12 LG ATT F | |
| - 19 - 20 | 1622304 1622318 | 4 | . WASHER.FLAT- M9 OD X 4.3 ID ATT F . WASHER.LOCK SPRING- 4.1 ID X 7.5 OD ATT F | PT |
| - 21 - 22 | 1622403 1622346 | 4 | • NUT. HEX- M4 X 7 • WSHR. LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T ATT | |
| - 23 - 24 | 526378 5252850 | 1 | • COVER • CAPACITOR | |
| - 25 - 26 | 6842663 1621312 | 2 2 | • CLAMP.60 HZ • SCREW.MACH FLAT HD- M4 X 20 LG ATT F NIT-HEY- MA X 7 | |
| - 27 - 28 | 1622403 1622346 | 2 2 | • NUT • HEX- M4 X 7 • WSHR • LK EXT TH- 4 • 15 ID X 9 • 0 DD X • 4 T ATT F | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 7. Power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - GBG/I and 73 W 50 Hz - GBG/I, EMEA



| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION | |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|----------|
| 7 - | 8257844 | REF | POWER SUPPLY ASM, 73 W 60 HZ-GBG/1 | |
| | | REF | POWER SUPPLY ASM.73 W 50 HZ-GBG/I.EMEA | |
| - | 8257845 | KEF | FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-6 | |
| | | | AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 7 | |
| | | | | |
| - 1 | 8257836 | 1 | . CHASSIS, GBG/I | |
| - 2 | 6846466 | 1 | • COVER | |
| - 3 | 6846463 | 1 | • SCREW | ATT PT |
| - 4 | 4499245 | 1 | • RUBBER | |
| | | i | • PIN•ROLL | |
| | 1611083 | | • BRACKET | |
| - 6 | 6846467 | 1 | | ATT PT |
| - 7 | 1621320 | 2 | . BOLT.FLAT HD- M5 X 10 LG | P. 1 . 1 |
| - 8 | 6846464 | 2 | • STANDOFF | |
| - 9 | 1821987 | 1 | CIRCUIT BREAKER | |
| - 10 | 10170 | 4 | . SCREW, MACH BIND HD- 6-32 X 1/4 LG | ATT PT |
| - 11 | 6838259 | 1 | . RECEPTACLE, AC POWER | |
| | | 2 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 12 | 1621172 | | | ATT PT |
| - 13 | 1622401 | 2 | • NUT+HEX- M3 X 5.5 | |
| - 14 | 6841577 | 1 | • CARD ASM | |
| - 15 | 6838242 | 1 | • FERRO | |
| | | | 60 HZ-GBG/I | |
| _ ,_ | 6070241 | 1 | • FERRO | |
| - 15 | 6838241 | 1 | | |
| | | | 50 HZ-GBG/I,EMEA | ATT DT |
| - 16 | 1621310 | 4 | . SCREW, MACH FLAT HD- M4 X 12 LG | ATT PT |
| - 17 | 1622304 | 4 | . WASHER.FLAT- M9 DD X 4.3 ID | ATT PT |
| - 18 | 1622318 | 4 | . WASHER.LOCK SPRING- 4.1 ID X 7.5 OD | ATT PT |
| - 19 | 1622403 | 4 | • NUT • HEX- M4 X 7 | ATT PT |
| | | | . WSHR, LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T | |
| - 20 | 1622346 | 4 | | |
| - 21 | 2426489 | 1 | . TERMINAL. SUB 53 | |
| | | | 50 HZ-GBG/I.EMEA ONLY | |
| - 22 | 361537 | 1 | . SHIELD | |
| - 23 | 1621181 | 2 | . SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3.5 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| | | 2 | • SHIELD | |
| - 24 | 526378 | 11 | | |
| - 25 | 5252850 | 1 | • CAPACITOR | |
| | | | 60 HZ-GBG/I | |
| - 25 | 5252839 | 1 | • CAPACITOR | |
| | | | 50 HZ-GBG/I.EMEA | |
| - 26 | 6842663 | 2 | • BRACKET | |
| 20 | 0042000 | _ | 60 HZ-GBG/I | |
| 50 | FA 4 6 6 5 | _ | | |
| - 26 | 524928 | 2 | • BRACKET | |
| | | | 50 HZ-GBG/I,EMEA | |
| - 27 | 1621312 | 2 | . SCREW, MACH FLAT HD- M4 X 20 LG | ATT PT |
| - 28 | 1622403 | 2 | . NUT. HEX- M4 X 7 | ATT PT |
| - 29 | 1622346 | 2 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| 2,2 | 1022040 | _ | | |
| | | | * | |
| - 1 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 1 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | * | |
| | | | | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 1 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| - 0 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 8. Vendor power supply assembly, 73 W 60 Hz - U.S./Canada

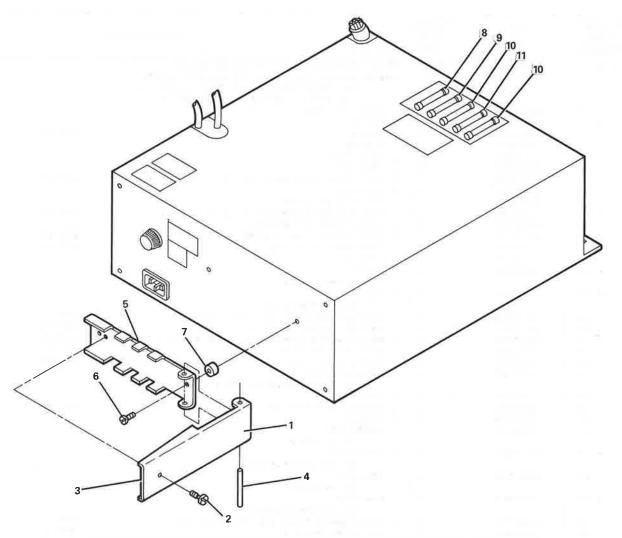


FIGURE 8. VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 73 W 60 HZ - U.S./CANADA. SEE LIST 8.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | PER ASM. | 1 2 3 4 | CRIPTION |
|--|---|------------------------|--|----------|
| 8 - - 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 9 - 10 - 11 | 6081757 6846466 NP 6846463 NP 4499245 NP 1611083 NP 6846467 NP 1621320 NP 6846464 NP 6069233 NP 1176668 NP 3577 NP 111256 NP | REF 1 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 | VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM 73 W 60 HZ-U.S./CANADA FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 8 COVER SCREW RUBBER PIN.ROLL BRACKET BOLT.FLAT HD- M5 X 10 LG STANDOFF FUSE.CARTRIDGE FUSE.1.5 A FUSE.1.5 A | |

Figure 9. Vendor power supply assembly, 73 W 50/60 Hz - GBG/I and 73 W 50 Hz - EMEA

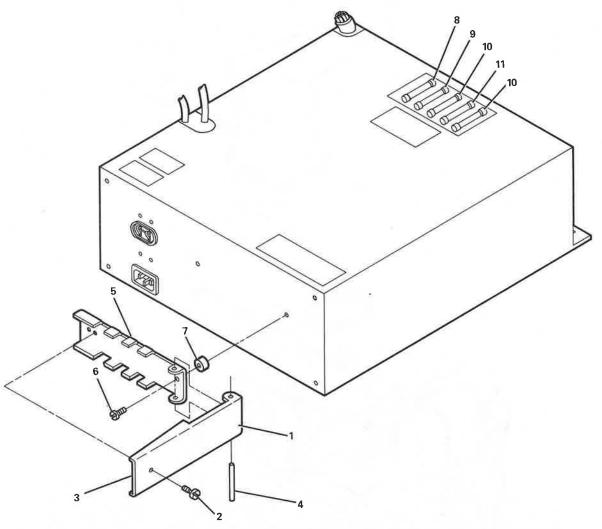
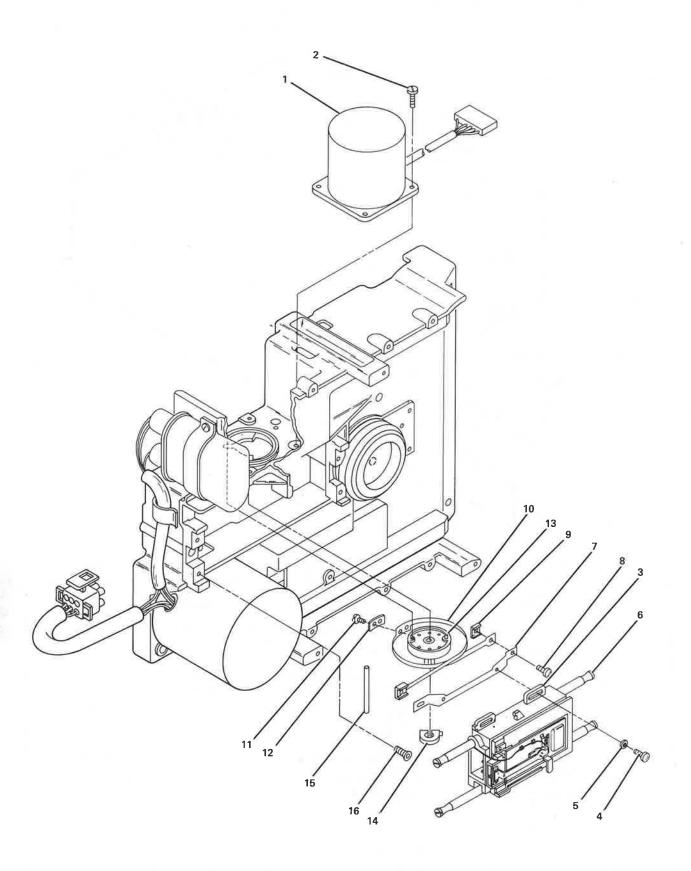


FIGURE 9. VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 73 W 50/60 HZ - GBG/I AND 73 W 50 HZ - EMEA. SEE LIST 9.

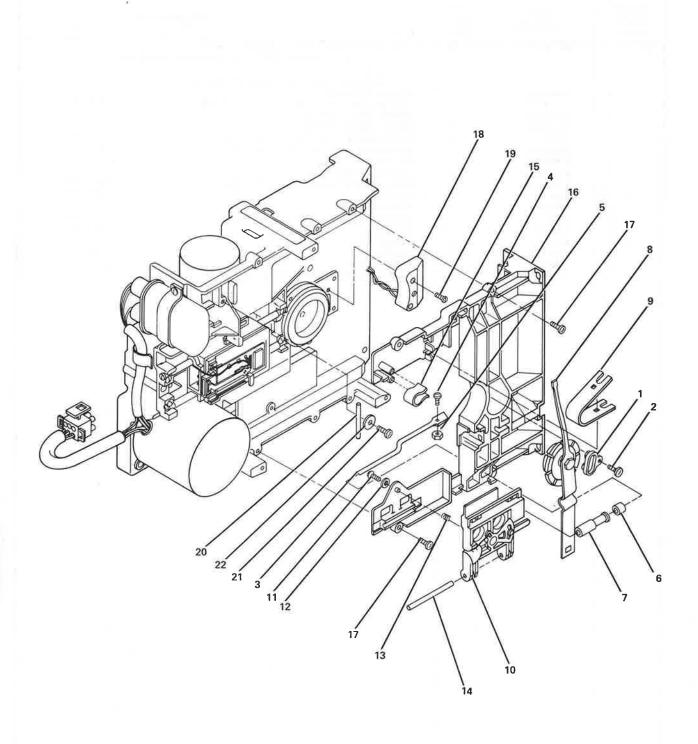
| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER NUMBER | | l | UNITS PER ASM. 1 2 3 4 | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----|------------------------|--|--------|
| 9 - | 6081759 | | REF | VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM 73 W 50/60 HZ-GBG/I | |
| - | 6081761 | | REF | VENDOR POWER SUPPLY ASM 73 W 50 HZ-EMEA FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURE 1-6 | |
| | | | | AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 9 | |
| - 1 | 6846466 | NP | 1 | • COVER | ATT PT |
| - 2 | 6846463 | NP | 1 1 | • SCREW | |
| - 3 | 4499245 | NP | 1 | • RUBBER | |
| - 4 | 1611083 | NP | 1 | • PIN, ROLL | |
| - 5 | 6846467 | NP | 1 | • BRACKET | ATT PT |
| - 6 | 1621320 | NP | 2 | . BOLT.FLAT HD- M5 X 10 LG | A.II |
| - 7 | 6846464 | NP | 2 | • STANDOFF | |
| - 8 | 6069233 | NP | 1 | • FUSE • CARTRIDGE | |
| - 9 | 1176668 | NP | 1 | . FUSE . 1 . 5 A | |
| - 10 | 3577 | NP | 2 | • FUSE • 0 • 5 A | |
| - 11 | 111256 | NP | 1 | • FUSE.1.5 A | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 10. Spindle, carriage and pulley assembly



| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 | |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|---------------|
| 10 - | NO NO. | 1 | SPINDLE, CARRIAGE AND PULLEY ASM FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURES 1-18 AN 1-19 AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 10 | D |
| - 1 - 2 - 3 | 4240593 2462685 4240615 | 1 4 1 | MOTOR.STEPPER SCREW.THD FORM- M4 X .7 X 10 LG CARRIAGE, HEAD(31 SD) | ATT PT |
| - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 | 4240620 1621170 1622302 4240573 | 1 2 2 2 | . CARRIAGE.HEAD(51TD) . SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG . WASHER.FLAT- M7 OD X 3.2 ID . ROD.GUIDE | ATT PT |
| - 7 - 8 - 9 | 4240600 1621170 4240601 | 1 2 2 1 | BRACKET, MCUNTING SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG CLAMP BAND, DRIVE | ATT PT |
| - 10 - 11 - 12 - 13 | 4240596 1621170 4240599 4240594 | 1 1 1 | SCREW⊕MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG CLAMP ⇒PULLEY ASM | ATT PT ATT PT |
| - 14 - 15 - 16 | 2305493 5562019 4240642 | 1 1 4 | • CLAMP • PIN•TIMING • SCREW•FL HD- M4 X •7 X 12 LG | ATT PI |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 11. Diskette Guide and clamping assembly



| NUMBER NUMBER | TS R DESCRIPTION M. 1 2 3 4 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| NUMBER - 1 | R DESCRIPTION |

Figure 12. Motor, capacitor and actuator assembly

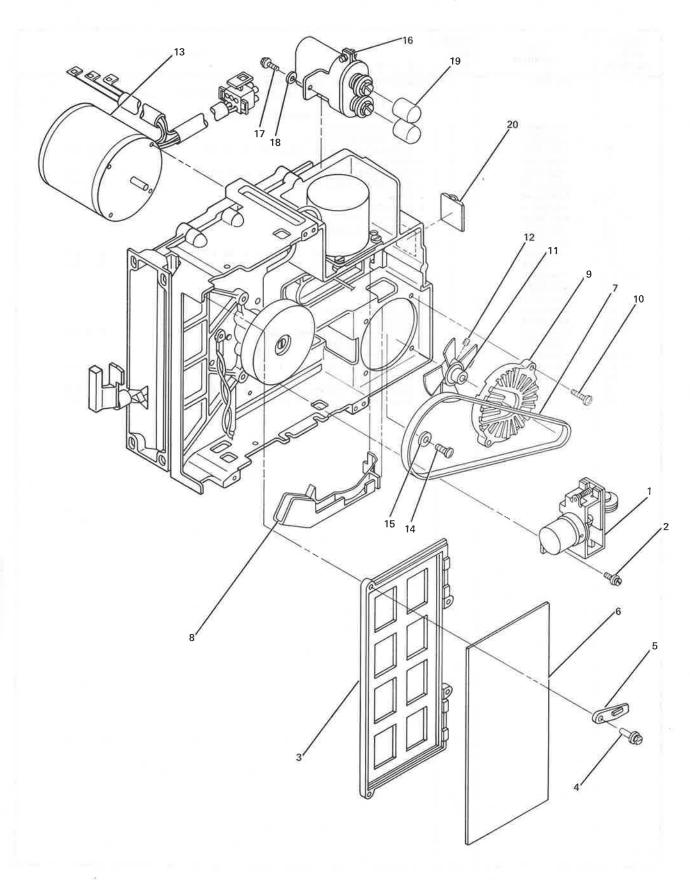


FIGURE 12. MOTOR, CAPACITOR AND ACTUATOR ASSEMBLY. SEE LIST 12.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|-----|
| 12 - | NO NO. | 1 | MOTOR, CAPACITOR AND ACTUATOR ASM FOR NEXT HIGHER ASM SEE FIGURES 1-18 AND | |
| | | | 1-19 | |
| | | | AND FOR ILLUSTRATION FIGURE 12 | |
| - 1 | 4240667 | 1 | . ACTUATOR ASM(31SD) | |
| - 1 | 424 0 66 6 | 1 | . ACTUATOR ASM(51TD) . SCREW.THD FORM- M4 X .7 X 10 LG ATT | PT |
| - 2 - 3 | 2462685 | 2 1 | - HOLDER - CARD | , , |
| - 4 | 4240638 2462686 | 4 | SCREW, THD FORM- M4 X .7 X 16 LG | PŤ |
| - 5 | 4240584 | 2 | . RETAINER, CARD | |
| - 6 | 4240724 | 1 | • CARD.FILE CONTROL (51TD) | |
| - 6 | 4240722 | 1 | . CARD, FILE CONTROL (31SD) | |
| - 7 | 4240605 | 1 | BELT USED ON 60 HZ MACHINES | |
| - 7 | 4240604 | 1 | BELT USED ON 50 HZ MACHINES | |
| - 8 | 4240610 | 1 | . GUIDE.HD LEAD | |
| - 9 | 4240671 | 1 | • ENCLOSURE SCREW MACH DAN HD- M4 X 20 LG ATT | PT |
| - 10 | 1621194 | 2 | • SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M4 X 20 LG ATT • PULLEY | |
| - 11 - 11 | 4240675 4240673 | 1 | • PULLEY | |
| - 12 | 1621719 | 1 | . SETSCREW.6 FLUTE DR CUP PT- M4 X 5 LG ATT | PT |
| - 13 | 4240677 | 1 | . MOTOR ASM | |
| - 13 | 4240679 | 1 | . MOTOR ASM | |
| - 14 | 1621192 | 2 | . SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M4 X 12 LG ATT | |
| - 15 | 22478 | 2 | . WASHER.FLAT- 0.170 ID X 0.375 DD X 0.032 | ы |
| - 16 | 4240681 | 1 1 | • CAPACITOR ASM • SCREW•THD FORM- M4 X •7 X 10 LG ATT | PT |
| - 17 - 18 | 2462685 35229 | 1 | • WASHER-11/64 ID X 7/16 OD ATT | |
| - 19 | 526378 | 2 | • COVER | |
| - 20 | 2596291 | 1 | • CLAMP | |
| | | K | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 13. Cable routing

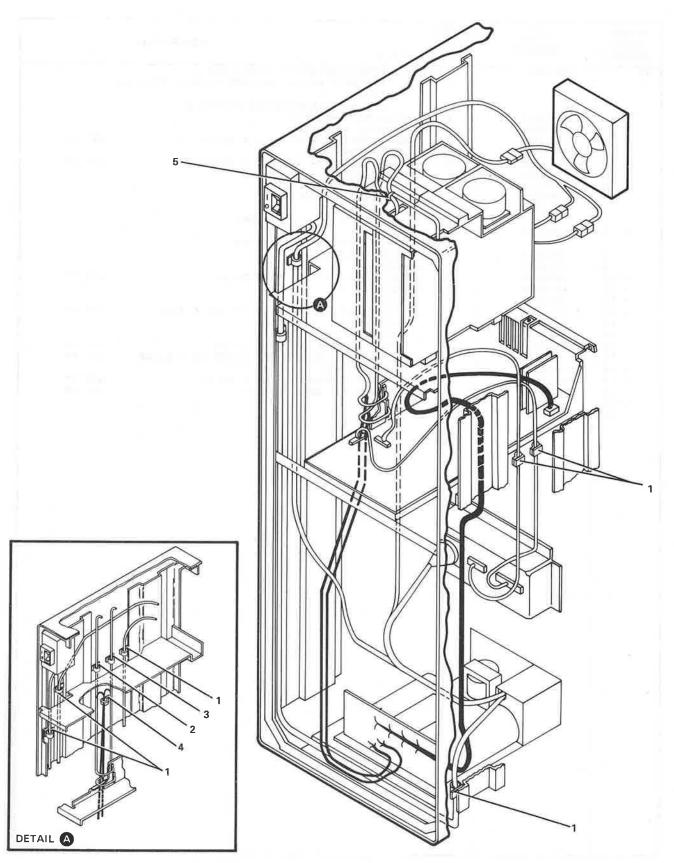


FIGURE 13. CABLE ROUTING. SEE LIST 13.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---|
| 13 - | NO NO. | | CABLE ROUTING FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 13 |
| - 1 | 2596291 | 6 | CLAMP,60 HZ-U.S./CANADA,60 HZ GBG/I AND 50 HZ GBG/I |
| - 2 | 2596291 | 1 | CLAMP USED ON MACHINES WITH |
| | | | 0.25 MB 60 HZ,0.50 MB 60 HZ, 1.0 MB 60 HZ,2.0 MB 60 HZ, 0.25 MB 50 HZ,0.50 MB 50 HZ, |
| | | | 1.0 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 3 | 2596291 | 1 | . CLAMP USED ON MACHINES WITH 0.50 MB 60 HZ,2.0 MB 60 HZ, 0.50 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| - 4 | 2596293 | 1 | . CLAMP,60 HZ-U.S./CANADA.60 HZ GBG/I AND 50 HZ GBG/I |
| - 5 | 6846793 | 1 | CLAMP USED ON MACHINES WITH |
| | | | 0.25 MB 60 HZ.0.50 MB 60 HZ. 1.0 MB 60 HZ.2.0 MB 60 HZ. 0.25 MB 50 HZ.0.50 MB 50 HZ. 1.0 MB 50 HZ AND 2.0 MB 50 HZ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | - | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | - | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | .90 | | |

Figure 14. Monitor final assembly

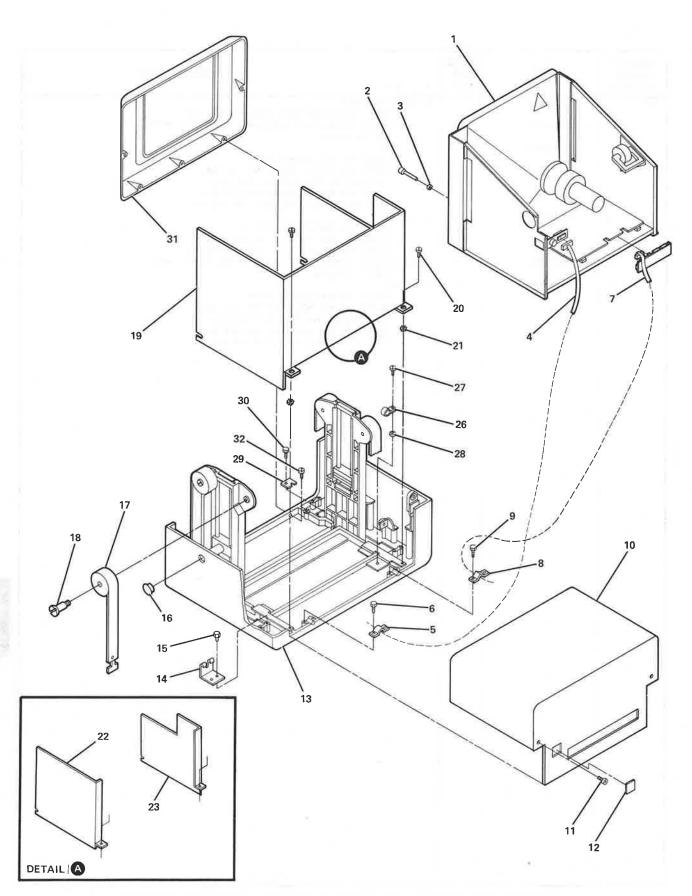
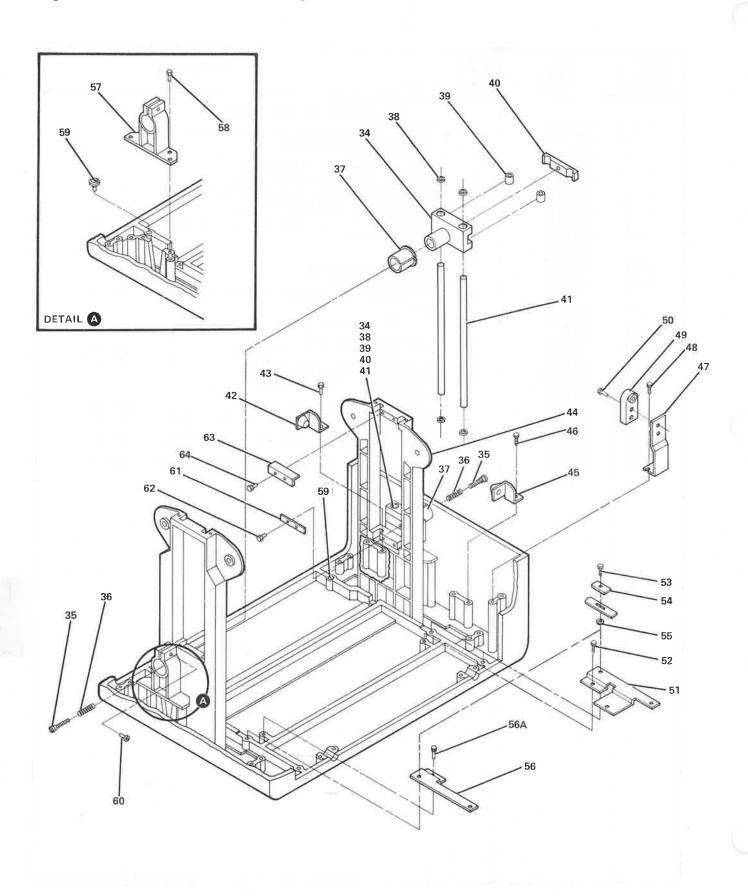


FIGURE 14. MONITOR FINAL ASSEMBLY. SHEET 1 OF 3. INDEX NOS. 1-32. SEE LIST 14.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| 4 - | NO NO. | REF | MONITOR FINAL ASM |
| | | 1.55 | FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 14 |
| - 1 | 6837718 | 1 | . MONITOR ASM |
| - 1 | 2426474 | 1 | . MONITOR ASM.50/60 HZ LOW VOLTAGE-GBG/I |
| - 2 | 6838236 | 1 | . KNOB, MONITOR BRIGHTNESS |
| - 3 | 6841539 | 1 | · CLIP.FASTENER |
| - 4 | 6031049 | REF | CABLE ASM, MONITOR EXTERNAL AC CLAMP, STRAIN RELIEF-RIGHT HAND |
| - 5 | 8529371 | 1 | • SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L ATT PT |
| - 6 - 7 | 2451224 6031070 | REF | · CABLE ASM. MONITOR EXTERNAL |
| - 8 | 8529366 | 1 | · CLAMP, STRAIN RELIEF-LEFT HAND |
| - 9 | 2451224 | 2 | • SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L ATT PT |
| - 10 | 8529344 | 1 | . COVER ASM.TOP |
| - 11 | 9395349 | 2 | • SCREW ATT PT |
| - 12 | 4412518 | 1 | . LOGO |
| - 13 | 8529348 | 1 | . LOWER STRUCTURE ASM |
| - 14 | 8529389 | 4 | • RETAINER, SPRING |
| - 15 | 2451224 | 8 | . SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L ATT PT |
| - 16 | 8257815 | 2 | • PLUG |
| - 17 | 8529370 | 4 | BOLT-SHOULDER-HUB ASM MTG ATT PT |
| - 18 | 8529374 | 4 | * BBETTCHIOGENER TO THE |
| - 19 | 8257818 | 1 | • SHIELD,U.S. AND AFE • SCREW.MACH PAN HD- M4 X 10 LG ATT PT |
| - 20 | 1621191 | 2 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 DD X .4 T ATT PT |
| - 21 - 22 | 1622346 | 2 | SHIELD, RIGHT HAND-EMEA ONLY |
| - 22 - 23 | 8529360 8529361 | 1 | • SHIELD LEFT HAND-EMEA ONLY |
| - 26 | 4411359 | i | · CLAMP · CABLE |
| - 27 | 1621190 | 1 | . BOLT. PAN HD- M4 X 8 LG ATT PT |
| - 28 | 1622346 | 1 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T ATT PT |
| - 29 | 8529364 | 2 | . BRACKET.SHIELD |
| - 30 | 2451224 | 2 | . SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L ATT PT |
| - 31 | 852 9346 | 1 | BEZEL ASM SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 9/16L ATT PT |
| | | | |
| _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Figure 14. Monitor final assembly (continued)



| NUMBER 14 - 34 - 35 - 36 - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | NUMBER 8257797 8257813 8257814 8529359 355392 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 2 2 2 1 4 2 2 | 1 2 3 4 BEARING ASM, HOUSING SCREW, SHOULDER SPRING, COMPRESSION SLEEVE, TILT OPRING | ATT PT ATT PT |
|--|--|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| - 35 - 36 - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8257813 8257814 8529359 355392 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 2 2 1 4 2 | SCREW.SHOULDERSPRING.COMPRESSIONSLEEVE.TILT | |
| - 35 - 36 - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8257813 8257814 8529359 355392 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 2 2 1 4 2 | SCREW.SHOULDERSPRING.COMPRESSIONSLEEVE.TILT | |
| - 36 - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8257814 8529359 355392 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 2 1 4 2 | • SPRING.COMPRESSION • SLEEVE.TILT | |
| - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 852 935 9 35 53 92 852 935 8 852 936 2 852 935 5 | 1 4 2 | . SLEEVE, TILT | |
| - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 355392 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 4 2 | | |
| - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529358 8529362 8529355 | 2 | • • U-KING | |
| - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529362 8529355 | and the second | | |
| - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529355 | | BRAKE, SLEEVE | |
| - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | | 1 | BAR . BRAKE-RIGHT HAND | |
| - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | | 2 | SHAFT | |
| - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529378 | 1 | . BRACKET ASM, TILT STOP-FRONT | |
| - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 2451224 | 2 | . SCREW, THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L | ATT PT |
| - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529351 | REF | . BASE/UPRIGHT ASM | |
| - 46 - 47 - 48 | 8529377 | 1 | . BRACKET ASM.TILT STOP-REAR | |
| - 47 - 48 | 2451224 | 2 | . SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L | ATT PT |
| - 48 | | | | |
| | 8529381 | | . BRACKET. BLOCK ASM MTG | 477 57 |
| | 5552875 | 4 | . SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 9/16L | ATT PT |
| - 49 | 8257810 | 2 | BLOCK ASM, TOP COVER MOUNTING | |
| - 50 | 1621190 | 4 | . BOLT.PAN HD- M4 X B LG | ATT PT |
| - 51 | 8529367 | 1 | . BRACKET, GROUNDING-LEFT HAND | |
| - 52 | 2451224 | i | • SCREW.THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L | ATT PT |
| | | | BOLT PAN HD- M4 X 8 LG | ATT PT |
| - 53 | 1621190 | 2 | | |
| - 54 | 6846850 | 2 | . WASHER CRT MOUNTING | ATT PT |
| - 55 | 1622346 | 2 | . WSHR.LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X .4 T | ATT PT |
| - 56 | 8529393 | 1 | . BRACKET. GROUNDING-RIGHT HAND | |
| - 56A | 2451224 | 1 | . SCREW, THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 7/16L | ATT PT |
| - 57 | 8529368 | 2 | • FITTING, SUPPORT | ATT PT |
| - 58 | 5552875 | 8 | . SCREW, THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- 8-16 X 9/16L | ATT PT |
| - 59 | 8529376 | 2 | BOLT. SHOULDER. CRT LOCATOR | |
| - | | | | |
| - 60 | 1621510 | 2 | . BOLT, SOC HD- M4 X 10 LG | |
| - 61 | 8529399 | 2 | BRACKET, RCD CAP-LOWER | |
| - 62 | 1621170 | 4 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| - 63 | 8529365 | 2 | . BRACKET, RED CAP-TOP | |
| - 64 | 1621170 | 4 | . SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M3 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 1 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | T - 1 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 14. Monitor final assembly (continued)

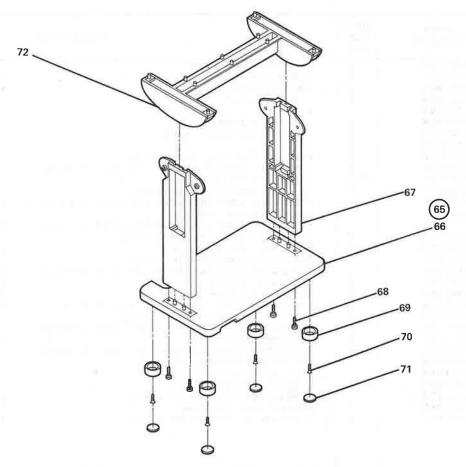


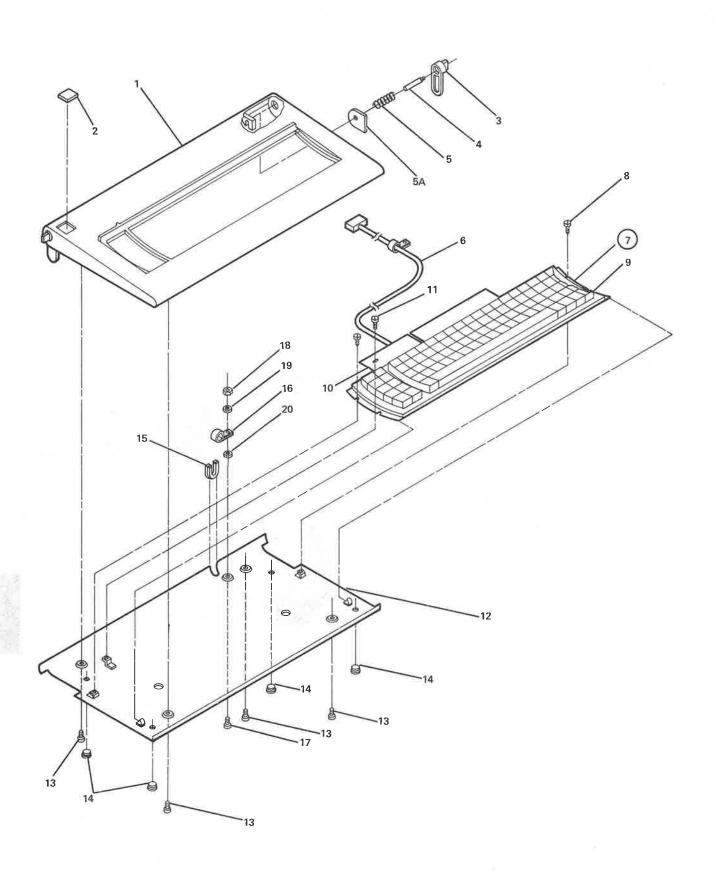
FIGURE 14. MONITOR FINAL ASSEMBLY. SHEET 3 OF 3. INDEX NOS. 65-72. SEE LIST 14.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 | |
|---|--|----------------------------|--|--------|
| 14 - 65 - 66 - 67 - 68 - 69 - 70 - 71 - 72 | 852 9351 852 9353 852 9354 16215 95 852 9352 7362 385 852 9398 852 9350 | 1 1 2 4 4 4 | BASE/UPRIGHT ASM BASE,CRT MOUNTING UPRIGHT,CRT MOUNTING SCREW CUP,BASE PAD SCREW,THD FORM HEX WSHR HD- M4 X 8 LG PAD,FOOT,BASE SKIRT | ATT PT |
| | | | | |

Parts catalog

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Figure 15. Keyboard final assembly



| FIGURE- INDEX IUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM | DESCRI | PTION |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--|--------|
| 5 - | 8529382 | 1 | KEYBOARD FINAL ASM | |
| J - | 0327302 | 1 | FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 15 | |
| - 1 | 852 93 83 | -1 | . COVER ASM.KEYBOARD-PAINTED | |
| - 2 | 4412518 | 1 | • LOGO | |
| → 3 | 8529387 | 2 | . LEG.ADJUSTABLE | |
| - 4 | 8529390 | 2 | • SHAFT, SPRING | |
| - 5 | 8529388 | 2 | . SPRING, ADJUSTABLE LEG | |
| - 5A | 8257817 | 2 | • WASHER, RETAINER | |
| - 6 | 6031069 | REF | . CABLE ASM.KEYBOARD EXTERNAL | |
| - 7 | 8529402 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-UNITED STATES | |
| - 7 | 8257796 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-AUSTRIA/GERMAN | |
| - 7 | 8257794 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-BELGIUM | |
| - 7 | 852 942 8 | 1 | • KEYBOARD ASM-CANADA/FRENCH | |
| - 7 | 8529422 | 1 | • KEYBOARD ASM-FRENCH/AZERTY | |
| - 7 | 852 9424 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-FRENCH/QWERTY | |
| - 7 | 8529426 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-DENMARK | |
| - 7 | 8529410 | 1 | KEYBOARD ASM-FINLAND/SWEDEN KEYBOARD ASM-INTERNATIONAL | |
| - 7 - 7 | 8529420 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-INTERNATIONAL | |
| - 7 | 8529418 8529416 | 1 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-JAPAN | |
| - 7 | 852 9416 852 9414 | -1 | • KEYBOARD ASM-NORWAY | |
| - 7 | 8529412 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-SPAIN/SPANISH | |
| - 7 | 8529408 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-SWITZERLAND/FRENCH | |
| - 7 | 8529406 | 1 | . KEYBOARD ASM-SWITZERLAND/GERMAN | |
| - 7 | 852 9404 | ı | . KEYBOARD ASM-UNITED KINGDOM | |
| - 8 | 1621197 | 2 | . BOLT.PAN HD- M4 X 8 LG | ATT PT |
| - 9 | 1643374 | 1 | KEYBOARD-UNITED STATES | |
| - 9 | 1643383 | _1 | KEYBOARD-AUSTRIA/GERMANY | |
| - 9 | 1643386 | 1 | KEYBOARC-BELGIUM | |
| - 9 | 1643377 | 1 | KEYBOARD-CANADA/FRENCH | |
| - 9 | 1 86 0765 | 1 | KEYBOARC-FRENCH/AZERTY | |
| - 9 | 1643395 | 1 | KEYBOARD-FRENCH/QWERTY | |
| - 9 | 1643389 | 1 | KEYBOARD-DENMARK | |
| - 9 | 1643392 | 1 | KEYBOARD-FINLAND/SWEDEN | |
| - 9 | 1860771 | 1 | KEYBOARD-INTERNATIONAL | |
| - 9 | 1860768 | 1 | KEYBOARD-ITALY | |
| - 9 | 1643380 | 1 | KEYBOARD-JAPAN | |
| - 9 | 1860774 | 1 | KÉYBOARD-NORWAY | |
| - 9 | 1860777 | 1 | KEYBOARD-SPAIN/SPANISH | |
| - 9 | 1860786 | 1 | KEYBOARD-SWITZERLAND/FRENCH | |
| - 9 | 1860789 | 1 | KEYBOARD-SWITZERLAND/GERMAN | |
| - 9 | 1860783 | 1 | KEYBOARD-UNITED KINGDOM | |
| - 10 | NO NO. | 1 | DRIVE CARD | |
| | | | FOR PART NUMBER SEE CARD | |
| - 11 | 1621197 | 1 | • SCREW, MACH PAN HD- M4 X 6 LG | ATT PT |
| - 12 | 8529386 | 1 | BASE PLATE, KEYBOARD | ATT DT |
| - 13 | 1621510 | 4 | . BOLT, SOC HD- M4 X 10 LG | ATT PT |
| - 14 | 8529392 | 4 | • PAD•FOOT | |
| - 15 | 8529391 | 1 | . GROMMET, HCRSESHOE | |
| - 16 | 4411360 | 1 | • CLAMP • CABLE | ATT PT |
| - 17 | 1621510 | 1 1 | . BOLT.SQC HD- M4 X 10 LG . NUT.HEX- M4 X 7 | ATT PT |
| - 18 | 1622403 | 1 | • NOT-HEX- M4 X 7 | |
| - 19 - 20 | 1622318 1622346 | 1 | . WSHR, LK EXT TH- 4.15 ID X 9.0 OD X . | |
| - 20 | 1022340 | 1 | T WOLK TEN ENT IN THE TO NO YOU WE | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 16. Cable assemblies with component parts

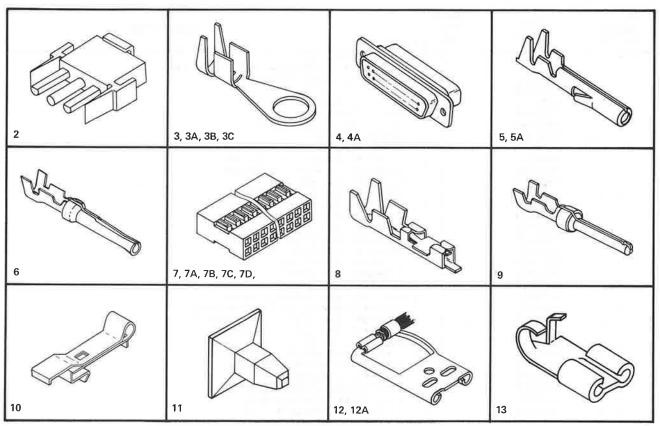


FIGURE 16. CABLE ASSEMBLIES WITH COMPONENT PARTS. SEE LIST 16.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|
| 16 - 2 | 1 84 7526 | AR | • PLUG,3 CIRCUIT |
| i = 3 | 483676 | AR | * TERMINAL, RING ND. 6 STUD- 22-26 AWG |
| - 3A | 483677 | AR | * TERMINAL RING NO. 6 STUD- 18-20 AWG |
| - 3B | 483681 | AR | * TERMINAL, RING NO. 8 STUD- 18-20 AWG |
| - 3C | 483678 | AR | * TERMINAL *RING NO. 6 STUD- 14-16 AWG |
| <u>, −</u> 4 | 6031044 | AR | • CONNECTOR,15 POSITION-RECEP |
| - 4A | 6031046 | AR | CONNECTOR.25 POSITION-RECEP |
| °≃ 5 | 1847523 | AR | PIN.TERMINAL |
| - 5A | 1471019 | AR | • TERMINAL-LEAD |
| := 6 | 1655337 | AR | SOCKET CONTACT 20-24 AWG |
| := 7 | 8324648 | AR | · HOUSING |
| - 7A | 2731844 | AR | HOUSING, 2 X 8-POLARIZED |
| - 7B | 2731845 | AR | HOUSING.2 X 12-POLARIZED |
| - 7C | 2731847 | AR | HOUSING, 2 X 16-POLARIZED |
| ·= 7D | 2731848 | AR | HOUSING,2 X 20-POLARIZED |
| ·= 8 | 2637682 | AR | PIN.CONTACT |
| - 9 | 1655339 | AR | • PIN.CONTACT- 20-24 AWG |
| - 10 | 6031050 | AR | • LATCH • SPR ING |
| æ 11 | 2637689 | AR | • INSERT, POLARIZATION |
| - 12 | 517913 | AR | · CLIP.TERMINAL |
| = 12A | 2162590 | AR | • TERMINAL |
| - 13 | 5761553 | AR | • TERMINAL, SLIP-ON 12-14 AWG |
| | | | |

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| 16 - | NO NO. | REF | CABLE ASSEMBLIES WITH COMPONENT PARTS FOR ILLUSTRATION SEE FIGURE 16 |
| - 1 | 6031042 | | CABLE, 14 AWG |
| - i | 6031043 | | CABLE, 24 AWG, 13 TWISTED PAIR, SHIELDED |
| - i | 6031048 | | CABLE, 24 AWG, 5 TWISTED PAIR, SHIELDED |
| - i | 6031049 | | CABLE ASM. MONITOR EXTERNAL AC |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 2. |
| | | | 5,21,21A,22,24 |
| j 1 | 6031051 | | CABLE ASM.KEYBOARD INTERNAL |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 3,4A, |
| | | | 6,7C,8 |
| - 1 | 6031062 | | CABLE ASM, MCNITOR INTERNAL |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 4.6. |
| | 4004045 | | 78.8 CABLE,24 AWG,13 TWISTED PAIR,SHIELDED |
| - 1 | 6031063 | | CABLE, 24 AWG, 13 TWISTED PAIR, SHIELDED |
| - 1 - 1 | 6031064 6031065 | | CABLE.24 AWG.15 CONDUCTOR SHIELDED |
| - 1 | 6031066 | | CABLE ASM. PLANAR TO KYB ADAPTOR CARD |
| | 0031000 | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 74. |
| | | | 8,27 |
| - 1 | 6031069 | | CABLE ASM. KEYBOARD EXTERNAL |
| - 1 | 0001007 | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 70,8, |
| 1 | | | 9,10,194,28 |
| - 1 | 6031070 | | CABLE ASM. MCNITOR EXTERNAL |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 8,9, |
| | | | 10.18.19.28A |
| - 1 | 6195582 | | CABLE ASM, KEYBOARD INTERNAL |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 3,44, |
| | | | 6,7A,8 |
| - 1 | 6844251 | | CABLE ASM |
| := 1 | 6846795 | | CABLE ASM. REMOTE ATTACHMENT |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 70,8 |
| - 1 | 8257834 | | CABLE ASM, DISKETTE SIGNAL AND POWER FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 7.8. |
| | | | 11,12A |
| | 8257838 | | CABLE ASM, DC DIST P4 TO CARD ASM A1 |
| - 1 | 6237636 | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 5, |
| | | | 12,13,26 |
| - 1 | 8257839 | | CABLE ASM, DCM AC PWR SUP TB. FUSE, ON/OFF |
| - | 020,007 | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 3A. |
| | | | 38.14 |
| - 1 1 | 8257840 | | CABLE ASM, AC DIST WT PWR BOX |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 3A. |
| | | | 3B.14.20.21 |
| # ∷ 1 | 8257841 | | CABLE ASM, AC DIST TR/SL, 1, 2 FAN, CRT CON |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 2.3A. |
| _ | | | 3E,5,15,16A,23,25 |
| - 1 | 8257857 | | CABLE ASM. FAN |
| | | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 38. |
| 200 | 0050010 | | 5A,16,17 CABLE ASM,CCMP VIDEO |
| = 1 | 8258012 | | FOR COMPONENT PARTS SEE INDEX NOS. 78, |
| | | | 7C.8 |
| - 1 | 8258013 | | CABLE 24 AWG. 9 TWISTED PAIR SHIELDED |
| - | 0203010 | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | ı | | I . |

Parts catalog

Figure 16. Cable assemblies with component parts (continued)

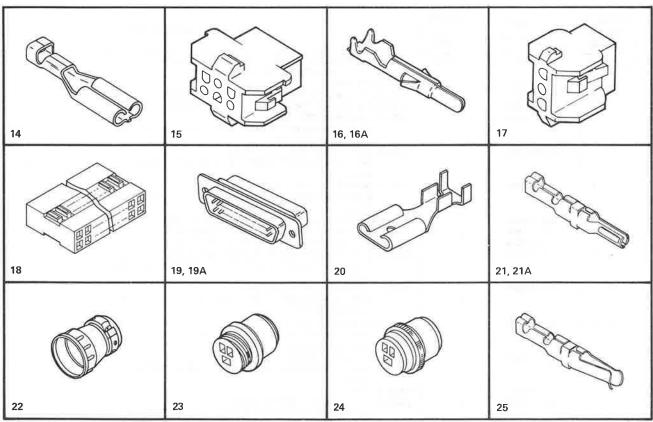
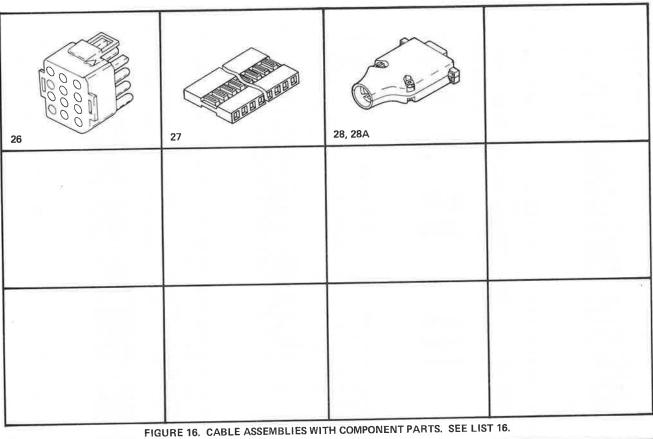


FIGURE 16. CABLE ASSEMBLIES WITH COMPONENT PARTS. SEE LIST 16.

| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 16 - 14 | 236915 | A'R | * TERMINAL, CONTACT FEMALE- 18-20 AWG |
| - 16 | 1 84 7531 1 47 1 0 1 8 | AR AR | HOUSING,6 CIRCUIT PIN,TERMINAL |
| - 16A | 2451131 | AR | • PIN•UNIVERSAL |
| - 17 | 1 84 752 7 | AR | • CONNECTOR•3 CIRCUIT |
| - 18 | 6031053 | AR | • HOUSING ASM. POLARIZED-2X6 |
| - 19 | 6031045 | AR | • CONNECTOR • 15 POSITION -PLUG |
| - 19A | 6031047 | AR | • CONNECTOR • 25 POSITION-PLUG |
| - 20 | 430799 | AR | • TERMINAL, SLIP-ON- 18-24 AWG |
| - 21 | 738254 | AR | * TERMINAL, STRAIGHT PIN- 12-14 AWG |
| = 21A | 2192507 | AR | TERMINAL.STRAIGHT PIN-14-12 AWG LONG |
| - 22 | 2462055 | AR | • CLAMP • CABLE |
| - 23 | 4146529 | AR | . CONN.FLANGE RECEP SHELL-SOCKET CONTACTS. |
| - 24 | 4146530 | AR | CONN, PLUG SHELL-PIN CONTACTS |
| = 25 | 738255 | AR | TERMINAL ASM, FEMALE |
| | | | |

Figure 16. Cable assemblies with component parts (continued)



| FIGURE- INDEX NUMBER | PART NUMBER | UNITS PER ASM. | 1 2 3 4 | DESCRIPTION | |
|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|--|
| .6 - 26 - 27 - 28 - 28A | 1847534 2731854 6031056 6031060 | AR AR AR AR | HOUSING.P4 CONNECTOR HOUSING.1X16 CLAMP.CABLE CLAMP.CABLE | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Parts catalog

Numerical index

| PART NO. | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO. | LIST AND INDEX NO. | PART NO. | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO | LIST AND |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 3577 | 8 - 10 | 1621310 | 6 - 18 | 1622403-0 | DNT 15 - 18 | 4240585 | 1 - 2 |
| 10170 | 9 - 10 | | 7 - 16 | 164 337 4 | 15 - 9 | 4240586 | 1 - 2 |
| 22478 | 7 + 10 12 + 15 | 1621312 | 6 - 26 | 1643377 | 15 - 9 | 4240589 | 11 - |
| 35229 | 11 - 22 | 1621320 | 7 - 27 6 - 7 | 1643380 | 15 - 9 | 4240592 | 11 - |
| | 12 - 18 | 1021020 | 7 - 7 | 1643383 1643386 | 15 - 9 15 - 9 | 4240593 | 10 - |
| 49374 | 11 - 12 | | 8 - 6 | 1643389 | 15 - 9 | 4240594 4240596 | 10 - 1 |
| 111256 | 8 - 11 | 1 | 9 - 6 | 1643392 | 15 - 9 | 4240599 | 10 - 1 |
| 236915 | 9 - 11 16 - 14 | 1621509 | 1 - 27 | 1643395 | 15 - 9 | 4240600 | 10 - |
| 355392 | 14 - 38 | 1621510 | 1 - 29 1 - 42 | 1655337 1655339 | 16 - 6 | 4240601 | 10 - |
| 356742 | 5 + 9 | "" | 14 - 60 | 1821987 | 16 - 9 7 - 9 | 4240604 4240605 | 12 - |
| 361537 | 7 - 22 | | 15 - 13 | 1847523 | 16 - 5 | 4240610 | 12 - 12 - |
| 430799 483676 | 16 - 20 16 - 3 | | 15 - 17 | 1847526 | 16 - 2 | 4240614 | 11 - |
| 483677 | 16 - 3 16 - 3A | 1621595 1621672 | 14 - 68 11 - 2 | 1847527 | 16 - 17 | 4240615 | 10 - |
| 483678 | 16 - 30 | 1021072 | 11 - 2 | 1 84 753 1 1 84 753 4 | 16 - 15 | 4240620 | 10 - |
| 483681 | 16 - 38 | 1621719 | 12 - 12 | 1860765 | 16 - 26 15 - 9 | 4240631 4240632 | 11 - |
| 512137 | 6 - 12 | 1621812 | 1 - 7 | 1860768 | 15 = 9 | 4240638 | 12 - |
| 517913 523022 | 16 - 12 4 - 15 | | 1 - 43 | 1860771 | 15 - 9 | 4240642 | 10 - 1 |
| 524928 | 7 - 26 | | 2 - 5 | 1 86 0 77 4 | 15 - 9 | 4240644 | 11 - |
| 526378 | 6 - 23 | | 2 - 22 | 1860777 1860783 | 15 = 9 15 = 9 | 4240661 | 11 - |
| | 7 - 24 | 1622302 | 3 - 38 | 1860786 | 15 - 9 | 4240662 4240663 | 11 - |
| 633260 | 12 - 19 | | 3 - 45 | 1860789 | 15 - 9 | 4240666 | 11 - 1 12 + |
| 533289 738254 | 2 - 36 16 - 21 | | 5 - 8 | 2162590 | 16 - 12A | 4240667 | 12 - |
| 738255 | 16 - 25 | 1622304 | 10 - 5 | 2192507 | 16 - 21A | 4240671 | 12 - |
| 1126831 | 1 - 5 | 1022304 | 6 - 19 7 - 17 | 2305493 2426474 | 10 - 14 | 4240673 | 12 - 1 |
| 1176668 | 8 - 9 | 1622305 | 4 - 4 | 2426489 | 14 - 1 | 4240675 4240677 | 12 - 1 |
| | 9 - 9 | | 4 - 9 | 2451131 | 16 - 16A | 4240679 | 12 - 1 12 - 1 |
| 1471018 1471019 | 16 - 16 | 1622316 | 3 - 7 | 2451197 | 1 - 12 | 4240681 | 12 - 1 |
| 1550666 | 16 - 5A 2 - 35 | | 3 - 12 | | 1 - 15 | 4240722 | 12 - |
| 1608277 | 4 - 13 | | 3 - 23 3 - 29 | 2451224 | 14 - 6 | 4240724 | 12 - |
| 1608427 | 4 - 16 | | 3 - 40 | | 14 - 9 14 - 15 | 4411359 4411360 | 14 - 2 |
| 611083 | 6 - 5 | | 3 - 47 | | 14 - 30 | 4412518 | 15 - 1 14 - 1 |
| | 7 - 5 | 162231 8 | 6 - 20 | | 14 - 43 | | 15 - |
| | 8 - 4 | | 7 - 18 | | 14 - 46 | 4412938 | 6 - 1 |
| 1621170 | 2 - 14 | 1622332 | 15 - 19 5 - 5 | | 14 - 52 | 4498576 | 1 - 2 |
| | 2 - 18 | 1622344 | 2 - 12 | 2462055 | 14 - 56A 16 - 22 | 4498577 4498578 | 1 - 2 |
| | 10 - 4 | | 2 - 15 | 2462574 | 11 - 14 | 4499243 | 1 - 3 |
| | 10 - 8 | | 2 - 19 | 2462685 | 10 - 2 | 4499244 | 1 - 2 |
| | 14 - 62 | 1622346 | 5 - 4 | | 11 - 21 | 4499245 | 6 - 4 |
| | 14 - 64 | 1022340 | 1 - 8 | | 12 - 2 | | 7 - 4 |
| 621171 | 2 - 10 | | 2 - 23 | 2462686 | 12 - 17 11 - 19 | | 9 - |
| 621172 | 3 - 5 | | 2 - 32 | | 12 - 4 | 5130277 | 9 - 1 6 - 1 |
| | 3 - 10 | | 4 - 17 | 2549526 | 4 - 3 | 5252839 | 7 - 25 |
| | 3 - 27 | | 6 - 22 | | 4 - 6 | 5252850 | 6 - 24 |
| | 3 - 37 | | 6 - 28 7 - 20 | 2596291 | 4 - 8 | | 7 - 25 |
| | 3 - 44 | | 7 - 29 | 20,70291 | 12 - 20 13 - 1 | 5552875 | 14 - 32 |
| | 6 - 14 | | 14 - 22 | | 13 - 2 | | 14 - 48 |
| 621174 | 7 - 12 5 - 7 | | 14 - 25 | | 13 - 3 | 5562019 | 10 - 15 |
| 621181 | 7 - 23 | | 14 - 28 14 - 55 | 2596293 | 13 - 4 | | 11 - 20 |
| 621182 | 3 - 32 | | 15 - 20 | 2632773 2637682 | 1 - 36 | 5761553 | 16 - 13 |
| | 11 - 4 | 1622401 | 2 - 11 | 2637689 | 16 - 8 16 - 11 | 5892077 6031042 | 6 - 9 |
| 621190 | 1 = 31 | | 3 - 6 | 2731 844 | 16 - 7A | 6031042 | 16 - 1 16 - 1 |
| | 14 - 27 14 - 50 | | 3 - 11 | 2731845 | 16 - 7B | 6031044 | 16 - 4 |
| | 14 - 50 | | 3 - 22 | 2731847 | 16 - 7C | 6031 045 | 16 - 19 |
| 521191 | 14 - 21 | | 3 - 28 | 2731848 2731854 | 16 - 7D | 6031046 | 16 - 4 |
| | 14 - 24 | | 3 - 46 | 4146529 | 16 - 27 16 - 23 | 6031047 | 16 - 19 |
| 521192 | 12 - 14 | | 5 - 3 | 4146530 | 16 - 24 | 6031 04 8 6031 04 9 | 16 = 1 14 = 4 |
| 521193 521194 | 11 - 17 12 - 10 | | 6 - 15 | 4240573 | 10 - 6 | | 16 = 1 |
| 521197 | 2 - 25 | 1622402 | 7 - 13 | 4240574 | 11 - 18 | 6031050 | 16 = 10 |
| | 2 = 34 | 1622402 | 11 - 5 | 4240576 | 11 - 18 | 6031051 | 16 - 1 |
| | 2 - 37 | | 6 - 27 | 424 058 0 424 058 2 | 11 - 10 | 6031052 | 2 - 16 |
| | 15 - 8 | | 7 - 19 | 4240583 | 11 - 13 11 - 13 | 6031 053 | 2 - 20 16 - 18 |
| | 15 - 11 | | 7 - 28 | 4240584 | 12 - 5 | 6031056 | 16 - 28 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| PART NO. | LIST AND INDEX NO | PART NO | INDEX NO. | PART NO. | LIST AND INDEX NO. | PART NO | LIST AND |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|
| 031060 | 16 - 28A | 6846445-CONT | 3 - 4 | 8257873 | 4 - 7 | | |
| 031062 | 2 - 13 | | 3 - 16 | 8257874 | 4 - 2 | | |
| 00.002 | 3 - 17 | | 3 - 24 | 8257880 | 1 - 3 | | |
| | 3 - 33 | | 3 - 30 | 8258006 | 1 - 24 | | |
| | 16 - 1 | | 3 - 41 | 8258007 | 1 - 23 | | |
| 031063 | 16 - 1 | | 3 - 48 | 825 801 2 | 3 - 34 | | 6 |
| 031064 | 16 - 1 | 6846463 | 6 - 3 | | 16 - 1 | | |
| 031065 | 16 - 1 | | 7 - 3 | 8258013 | 16 - 1 | | |
| 031066 | 16 - 1 | | 8 - 2 | 8324648 | 16 - 7 | | |
| 031069 | 15 - 6 | | 9 - 2 | 8529344 | 14 - 10 | | |
| | 16 - 1 | 6846464 | 6 - 8 | 8529346 | 14 - 31 | | |
| 031070 | 14 - 7 | | 7 - 8 | 8529348 | 14 - 13 | | |
| | 16 - 1 | | 8 - 7 | 852 935 0 | 14 - 72 | | |
| 060937 | 1 - 41 | | 9 - 7 | 8529351 | 14 = 65 | | |
| 060940 | 1 - 37 | -5846466 | 6 - 2 | 0500750 | 14 - 69 | | |
| 069233 | 8 - 8 | | 7 - 2 | 8529352 | 14 - 66 | | |
| | 9 - 8 | | 8 - 1 | 6529353 | 14 - 67 | | |
| 081612 | 2 - 2 | _ | 9 - 1 | 852 935 4 | 14 - 67 | | |
| 081613 | 2 - 3 | 6846467 | 6 - 6 | 8529355 | | | |
| 081621 | 1 - 17 | | 7 + 6 | 8529358 | 14 - 39 | | |
| | 1 - 34 | | 8 - 5 | 8529359 | 14 - 37 | | |
| 081622 | 4 - 12 | | 9 - 5 | 8529360 | 14 + 20 | | |
| 081623 | 4 - 10 | 6846471 | 3 - 9 | 852 9361 | 14 - 23 | | |
| 081757 | 1 - 6 | | 3 - 20 | 8529362 | 14 - 40 | | |
| | 8 - REF | 6846793 | 13 - 5 | 852 9364 | 14 - 29 | | |
| 081759 | 1 - 6 | 6846795 | 3 - 13 | 8529365 | 14 - 63 | | |
| | 9 - REF | | 16 - 1 | 8529366 | 14 - 8 | | |
| 0 81 76 1 | 1 - 6 | 6846850 | 14 - 54 | 852 936 7 | 14 - 51 | | |
| | 9 - REF | 7362385 | 4 - 18 | 8529368 | 14 - 57 | | |
| 195578 | 1 - 4 | | 14 - 70 | 852 9370 | 14 - 17 | | |
| 195579 | 4 - 11 | 8257794 | 15 - 7 | 8529371 | 14 - 5 | | |
| 195581 | 5 - 6 | 8257796 | 15 - 7 | 8529374 | 14 - 18 | | |
| 195582 | 2 + 17 | 8257797 | 14 - 34 | 8529376 | 14 - 59 | | |
| | 16 - 1 | 8257810 | 14 - 49 | 8529377 | 14 - 45 | | |
| 837718 | 14 - 1 | 8257813 | 14 - 35 | 8529378 | 14 - 42 | | |
| 837729 | 2 - 29 | 8257814 | 14 - 36 | 8529381 | 14 - 47 | | |
| 838200 | 1 - 18 | 8257815 | 14 - 16 | 8529382 | 15 - REF | | |
| | 1 - 19 | 8257817 | 15 - 5A | 8529383 | 15 - 1 | | |
| 838201 | 1 - 18 | 8257818 | 14 - 19 | 8529386 | 15 - 12 | | |
| | 1 - 19 | 8257834 | 1 - 22 | 8529387 | 15 - 3 | | |
| 838202 | 1 - 18 | | 1 - 25 | 8529388 | 15 - 5 | | |
| | 1 - 19 | | 16 - 1 | 852 93 89 | 14 - 14 | | |
| 838203 | 1 - 18 | 8257835 | 6 - 1 | 8529390 | 15 - 4 | I | |
| | 1 - 19 | 8257836 | 7 - 1 | 8529391 | 15 - 15 | | |
| 838235 | 1 - 11 | 8257838 | 16 - 1 | 8529392 | 15 - 14 | | |
| | 1 - 14 | 8257839 | 16 - 1 | 8529393 | 14 - 56 | | |
| 838236 | 14 - 2 | 8257840 | 16 - 1 | 852 93 9 8 | 14 - 71 | | |
| 838240 | 6 - 17 | 8257841 | 2 - 9 | 8529399 | 14 - 61 | | |
| 838241 | 7 - 15 | | 16 - 1 | 8529402 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 838242 | 7 - 15 | 8257842 | 1 - 1 | 8529404 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 838259 | 6 - 13 | 8257843 | 1 - 6 | 8529406 | 15 - 7 | | |
| | 7 - 11 | | 6 - REF | 852 94 0 8 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 840707 | 1 - 39 | 8257844 | 1 - 6 | 8529410 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 841070 | 2 - 31 | 1 | 7 - REF | 8529412 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 841071 | 4 - 14 | 8257845 | 1 - 6 | 8529414 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 841471 | 1 - 13 | | 7 + REF | 8529416 | 15 - 7 | | |
| | 1 - 16 | 8257846 | 1 - 32 | 852 941 8 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 841539 | 14 - 3 | | 2 - 1 | 8529420 | 15 - 7 | 1 | |
| 841570 | 1 - 38 | 8257847 | 2 - 21 | 8529422 | 15 - 7 | | |
| | 3 - 1 | 8257849 | 2 - 27 | 8529424 | 15 - 7 | | |
| 841577 | 6 - 16 | 8257850 | 2 - 26 | 8529426 | 15 - 7 | | |
| | 7 - 14 | 8257851 | 2 - 33 | 852 942 8 | 15 - 7 | 1 | |
| 841609 | 3 - 3 | 8257854 | 2 - 7 | 9395349 | 14 - 11 | | |
| | 3 - 26 | 8257855 | 5 - 1 | | | | |
| 5841610 | 3 - 36 | 8257857 | 16 - 1 | | | | |
| 841611 | 3 - 43 | 8257858 | 5 - 2 | | | 1 | |
| 5842663 | 6 - 25 | 8257859 | 2 - 4 | | | 4 | |
| ,U45003 | 7 - 26 | 323.33 | 5 - REF | | | | |
| | | 8257867 | 1 - 10 | | | | |
| 5842984 | 2 - 30 | 0231001 | 4 - REF | | | | |
| 5844251 | 3 - 18 | 0057060 | 1 - 2 | | | | |
| | 16 - 1 | 8257868 | 1 - 2 | I . | | | |
| 6844683 | 1 - 9 | 0057040 | | | | | |
| 6845240 | 2 - 28 | 8257869 | 4 - 1 | | | >== | |
| 6846445 | 1 - 40 | 8257871 | 4 - 5 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | | | |
| | | Tri . | I | 1 | | | |

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Appendix B. Tools and test equipment

Contents

| Shipping group tools | -2 -2 | Branch office tools Force gauge (part 460870) Miniprobe (part 453718) . | B-5 B-5 |
|---|----------|---|----------------|
| CE tool kit tools | -3 | | |
| Metric tool supplement (BM 1749235) B CE meter (part 1749231) B General logic probe (part 453212) B | | | |

Tools and test equipment

Shipping group tools

Retaining clip (part 4240632)

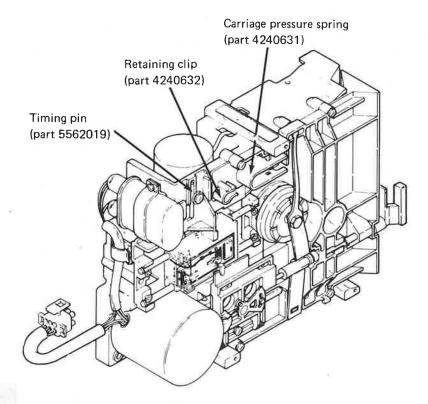
The retaining clip is shipped with the diskette unit and is located on the diskette guide. The clip is used to hold the thickness gauge during head alignment adjustments.

Carriage pressure spring (part 4240631)

The carriage pressure spring is shipped with the diskette unit and is located on the diskette guide. The pressure spring is used during head alignment adjustments.

Timing pin (part 5562019)

The timing pin is shipped with the diskette unit and is located on the diskette unit casting. The timing pin is used during head alignment adjustments.



CE tool kit tools

Display unit adjustment tool (part 460811)

The display unit adjustment tool is a non-metallic fiber screwdriver. It is used to make the display unit adjustments.

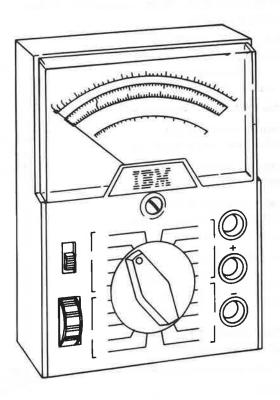


Metric tool supplement (BM 1749235)

The metric tool supplement (not shown) contains the metric tools needed to repair the 5324 computer.

CE meter (part 1749231)

The CE meter is used to measure the ac and dc voltages and to perform continuity checks.



Tools and test equipment

CE tool kit tools (continued)

General logic probe (part 453212)

The general logic probe provides a visual indication of a line level. The probe can also be used to detect pulses and to serve as a babysitter. (Refer to the handbook that comes with the probe.)

The probe UP and DOWN lights will momentarily flash on during power-on if the probe is connected to its machine power source. Ignore these indications.

Indicator lights -

UP indicates an up fevel (+).

DOWN indicates a down level (-).

A pulsing line is indicated by both lights being on.

Both lights are off if the line level is from +1.0 Vdc to +2.0 Vdc for the MULTI logic setting.

Safe operating ranges:

| Logic) | MULTI | +60.0V |
|------------|---------|--------|
| Selector | MST 2/4 | +14.0V |
| Selector) | MST 1 | +14.0V |

Voltages greater than the above ranges will damage the probe.

Power leads *

CAUTION

Improper connection of the power lead might cause the probe to malfunction.

Connect the probe power leads as follows:

- When probing on the CPU planar board, use the logic probe power pins on the CPU planar board (1230).
- When probing on the diskette drive control card, use the logic probe power pins on the drive control card (1502, 1503).

Test terminal

The line being probed is connected to this terminal. (Various probes may be attached, other than the one shown, to aid in probing.) Do not use a tip longer than 76.2 mm (3 in)

Ground lead

Connect this lead to any signal ground near the probe point. Do not use frame ground.

CAUTION

TECHNOLOGY

Ø√ bown

MULTI |

LATCH

NONE

GATE REF

GATING

IBM GENERAL LOGIC PRE

Improper indications result if this lead is not connected to signal ground. A maximum length of 101.6 mm (4 in) can be used.

Logic selector (TECHNOLOGY)

MULTI

Selects the type of logic to be probed. Circuits probed in the System/23 require the MULTI setting.

LATCH switch

NONE

Allows the probe to be used as a babysitter. The up position allows latching the UP light on a positive pulse. The down position allows latching the DOWN light on a negative pulse. The NONE position resets the lights and prevents any latching action.

GATE REF volts switch

GND

This switch affects only the gating terminals and is not needed to probe the System/23.

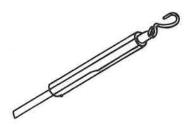
GATING terminals

These terminals are not needed to probe the System/23.

Branch office tools

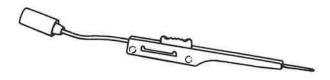
Force gauge (part 460870)

The force gauge is used to make the drive band adjustments in the diskette units.



Miniprobe (part 453718)

The miniprobe is a probe tip that attaches to the test leads of the CE meter and is used to probe connectors.



Tools/test

Appendix C. Glossary

Definitions of abbreviations, acronyms, and words

This glossary defines the abbreviations, acronyms, and words that are used in this service manual and not defined in the *IBM Limited Vocabulary*, ZC28-2510.

Sources of the definitions

The primary source for the definitions is the *IBM Data Processing Glossary*, GC20-1699, which includes definitions from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). ANSI definitions are preceded by an asterisk (*) to indicate that the entry is reprinted from the *American National Dictionary for Information Processing*.

The symbol "(ISO)" at the beginning of a definition indicates that the definition has been discussed and agreed upon at meetings of the International Organization for Standardization, and has been approved by ANSI for inclusion in the American National Dictionary for Information Processing.

If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the Index of this service manual or to the IBM Data Processing Glossary.

Acknowledgment

This glossary includes definitions developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). This material is reproduced from the American National Dictionary for Information Processing, copyright 1977 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association, copies of which may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

Definitions of abbreviations, acronyms, and words (continued)

A

A: The logic block symbol for the AND function.

access lines: These lines cause the stepper motor in the diskette drive to turn.

*accumulator: (ISO) A register in which the result of an operation is formed.

alcohol pad: A pad soaked with isopropyl alcohol.

*alphameric: Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks.

alternate cylinder: A cylinder on a diskette that can be assigned in place of a primary cylinder that has failed.

alternate track: A track on a diskette that can be assigned in place of a primary track that has failed.

amplifier (AR): An electronic device that produces an increased level of voltage, current, or power.

anode: The electron collecting element of an electron tube or cathode-ray tube.

ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

AR: See amplifier.

AR-DIFF: See differentiator-amplifier.

ascender: The part of a character or letter that rises above the main body of the character or letter.

Attn: The abbreviation used on the attention key on the 5324 keyboard.

*attribute: A characteristic of a unit of data such as length, value, or method of presentation.

В

bail assembly: A mechanical arm that operates under control of the head load solenoid to load or release the read/write head load arm.

band: See drive band.

BASIC: The acronym for Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code, a standardized language for programming.

baud: See baud-rate.

baud-rate: The rate of data transmission speed on a communications circuit (usually equal to one bit-per-second).

bezel: The plastic enclosure around the face of the cathode-ray tube of the display unit.

buffer: A storage unit for storing data during an input/output operation.

*byte: A sequence of eight adjacent binary digits that are operated upon as a unit and that constitute the smallest addressable unit in the system.

C

carriage: The part that carries the read/write head and is controlled by the stepper motor drive.

cathode: The electron emitting element of an electron tube or cathode-ray tube.

cathode-ray tube (CRT): An electronic vacuum tube, such as a television picture tube, that can be used to display graphic images.

*central processing unit (CPU): (ISO) A unit of a computer that includes circuits controlling the interpretation and execution of instructions.

channel: A data path that connects the processing unit, storage, and input/output devices.

characteristics: Statements about the electrical, physical, or functional features of a machine that are not specifications.

clamp: A part used to lock another part.

clamped: Held tightly.

Cmd: The abbreviation used on the command key on the 5324 keyboard.

collet: The part of the diskette drive that centers and holds the diskette to the drive hub.

co-planar: A small planar board that mounts on the primary circuit board that supplies additional processor storage.

*computer: (ISO) A data processor that can computation, including perform substantial numerous arithmetic or logic operations, without intervention by a human operator during the run.

CPU: See central processing unit.

CRC: See cyclic redundancy check.

crosstalk: Data bits sensed from one diskette track while the read/write head is reading from another track.

CRT: See cathode-ray tube.

cyclic redundancy check (CRC): In the 5324 computer, a method of checking for errors in read-only storage (ROS) by accumulating a check character as the ROS module is read and then comparing that check character to a CRC count character that is contained in the ROS module.

D

data bus in (DBI): The data path used to move information from storage and input/output devices to the processing unit.

data bus out (DBO): The data path used to move information from the processing unit to storage and input/output devices.

DBI: See data bus in.

DBO: See data bus out.

DCP: See diagnostic control program.

decoder: In the 5324, the circuit (instruction decoder) that translates the programmed instruction into the function to be performed by the processing unit.

descender: The part of a character or letter that is below the main body of the character or letter.

DET: See detector.

detector (DET): An electronic device that is used to recognize valid data in an electronic circuit.

diagnostic control program (DCP): In the 5324, the control program that permits program selection and loading, message displays, keyboard input, and interrupt processing for the CE diskette-resident diagnostics.

differentiator-amplifier (AR-DIFF): An electronic device whose output signal is a function of the time rate of change of the input signal.

direct memory access (DMA) .: In the 5324, a method of moving blocks of data, under control of the DMA controller and without processing unit intervention, between storage and the CRT display and diskette drive attachments.

diskette 1: A diskette used for storing data on only one surface.

diskette 2: A diskette used for storing data on both surfaces.

diskette 2D: A diskette used for storing data on both surfaces with twice the bit density used on a diskette 2.

DMA: See direct memory access.

DR: See driver.

drive band: A metal band connected to the stepper motor pulley and the head/carriage assembly.

Definitions of abbreviations, acronyms, and words (continued)

drive hub: A continuously running part that turns the diskette at 360 rpm.

driver (DR): An electronic circuit that converts a low level logic voltage to the level needed to operate a stepper motor or a solenoid.

Е

EC: See engineering change.

engineering change (EC): An IBM supplied alteration in the design or operation of a device or a program.

eyelet: A small diameter ring at the end of a cable that makes it possible for the cable to be connected to a fixed bolt.

F

fan enclosure: The safety cover that is installed on the diskette drive ac motor cooling fan

fault locating test (FLT).: In the System/23, a diagnostic program used to determine system failure conditions. FLTs are used with the MAPs and service manual procedures to determine, isolate, and solve system problems.

ferroresonant: Pertaining to a type or power supply used in the 5324 computer. The ferroresonant power supply contains an input transformer with a resonant primary winding that aids in voltage/current regulation.

field replaceable unit (FRU): An assembly that is replaced in its entirety when any one of its components fails.

FLT: See fault locating test.

FM: The abbreviation for frequency modulation. See *modulation*.

FRU: See field replaceable unit.

G

gain: In an amplifier, pertains to the ratio of

increase of output over input.

GBG/I: See General Business Group/International.

General Business Group/International (GBG/I): A division of IBM's General Business Group that has responsibility for marketing, servicing, manufacturing, and overall performance responsibility for General Systems and Office Product operations in Europe, the Americas, and the Far East. In this service manual, GBG/I indicates machines built for sale and use outside of Canada and the U.S.A..

general logic probe (GLP). A CE tool used during maintenance activity to verify the presence or absence of logic signals in the System/23.

GLP: See *general logic probe*.

Н

head/carriage: The unit that contains the read/write head.

hex: See hexadecimal.

hexadecimal: Pertaining to a number system with a base of 16.

highlight: To increase the brightness of a displayed image on the CRT display screen.

hub: See drive hub.

ID: See identifier.

*identifier (ID): (ISO) A character or group of characters used to identify or name an item of data and possibly used to indicate certain properties of that data.

implode: To burst inward.

in: The abbreviation for inch. One inch equals 25.4 mm.

device or to a channel that may be involved in an input process, and at a different time, in an output process.

INTA: Used as the abbreviation for the interrupt

*input/output (I/O): (ISO) Pertaining to a

INTA: Used as the abbreviation for the interrupt acknowledge signal in the 5324 computer.

interpreter: In the 5324, a microprogram stored in read-only storage that controls the operation of the BASIC instructions.

*interrupt: To stop a process in such a way that it can be resumed.

inverter (N): An electronic circuit that inverts a signal (to -, or- to +).

I/O: See input/output.

isopropyl alcohol: A fluid that can be used to clean some machine parts.

J

jacket: The permanently attached cover that protects the diskette surface.

K

K-bytes: 1,024 bytes; used in referring to storage capacity.

ŧ.

LED: See light emitting diode.

light emitting diode (LED): A device that emits light for detection purposes.

linearity: In the 5324 display unit adjustment procedures, refers to the equal spacing and size of the characters and images displayed on the CRT display screen.

loop: Within a program, a group or set of instructions that are executed repeatedly.

M

MAPs: The abbreviation for maintenance analysis procedures.

mask: A binary bit pattern that is used to control the selection or exclusion of specific data bits.

Mb: See megabyte.

megabyte (Mb): 1,048,576 bytes; used in referring to storage capacity.

memory: Used to indicate storage, as in direct memory access.

MFM: The abbreviation for modified frequency modulation. See *modulation*.

microinstruction: An instruction within a microprogram. See microprogram.

microprocessor (MPU): A processing unit, with microcode, contained on an integrated circuit chip.

microprogram: In the 5324, refers to the programs used to control the operation of the central processing unit.

miniprobe: A probe tip that attaches to a test lead of the CE meter and is used to probe connectors.

mm: The abbreviation for millimeter.

modulation: In the diskette drive, the process of changing the amplitude and frequency of the read and write signals.

millivolt (mV): Equal to 0.001 volt.

MPU: See microprocessor.

mV: See millivolt.

N

N: See inverter.

Tools/test equipment

Definitions of abbreviations, acronyms, and words (continued)

0

option: A selection choice, such as to select an option in a diagnostic program.

oscillator: An electronic circuit that generates alternating current.

overcurrent: A flow of electrical current that exceeds the normal rated flow for a device.

overvoltage: A level of voltage that exceeds the normal rated level for a device.

P

page register: In the 5324, a register used to extend the addressing capacity of the computer.

phototransistor (PTX): An electronic device used to sense the light from a light-emitting diode (LED).

PID: See program identification.

planar board: In the 5324, the primary printed-circuit board that contains the logic for the processing unit, the display attachment, and the keyboard attachment. Also contains the ROS control programs for the above devices and the diskette attachment.

PN: The abbreviation for part number.

port: An access point (for example, printer port) for data entry and exit to which an input/output device can be attached.

preamp: The abbreviation for preamplifier. See *preamplifier*.

preamplifier (preamp): An electronic circuit that, by enabling a received signal to control a source of power, can supply a larger copy of the necessary characteristics of the signal. Usually, a preamp is followed in the circuit by an amplifier.

processor: The processing unit of the 5324.

program identification (PID): The identifying number or name assigned to a program.

program temporary fix (PTF): A temporary solution or by-pass of a problem diagnosed by IBM field engineering as a result of a defect in a current, unaltered release of the program.

PTF: See program temporary fix.

PTX: See phototransistor.

B

raster: The rectangular pattern on the screen of a cathode-ray tube caused by the scanning of the video beam. On the display screen of the 5324, the raster is normally visible only when the operator's brightness control is in the full clockwise position.

read-only storage (ROS): Storage from which data can only be read, but not written.

read/write: In the diskette drive, pertains to reading data from and writing data to a diskette.

read/write storage: Storage where data can be written to and read from.

recess: In the diskette drive, the groove in the fan enclosure that permits the ac motor drive belt to turn without rubbing against the fan enclosure.

register: (ISO) A storage device, having a specified storage capacity such as a bit, a byte, or a computer word, and usually intended for a special purpose.

replace: In this service manual, pertains to removing a failing part and installing a new part.

ROS: See read-only storage.

R/W: The abbreviation for read/write.

R/W storage: See read/write storage.

scan code: In the 5324, the scan code is the 7-bit character that encodes the characters from the keyboard.

SM: The abbreviation used for service manual in the System/23 service library.

solenoid plunger: In the diskette drive, the moving part of the solenoid that operates the bail assembly to load or release the read/write head load arm.

spindle: The shaft in the diskette drive that engages the diskette and causes it to rotate.

stepper motor: In the diskette drive, the incremental motor that moves the head/carriage assembly from track to track.

T

translator: In the 5324, the program that translates the BASIC language instructions into machine operations.

TSR: The abbreviation used for transistor-switching-regulator power supply.

tunnel erase: The process used to erase the data along the edge of a diskette track during a write operation. This erasing prevents crosstalk between tracks during later read operations.

typamatic: A type of key on the 5324 keyboard that causes its input character to be input repeatedly as long as the key is pressed.

V

Vac: The abbreviation for volts of alternating

current.

variable frequency oscillator (VFO): An electronic circuit used to synchronize the diskette drive reading circuits when the diskette drive is performing a read operation.

Vdc: The abbreviation for volts of direct current.

VFO: See variable frequency oscillator.

video: Pertaining to the visual images on the screen of the cathode-ray tube.

volume table of contents (VTOC): A table of contents that is written on a diskette to describe each data set stored on the diskette.

VTOC: See volume table of contents.

W

welded: Connected together using heat (as in metal parts).

word processing: A program that permits an operator to arrange data in a processor.

write/erase: Pertains to the writing of data to a diskette and erasing data from a diskette.

Y

yoke: Pertains to the assembly on a cathode-ray tube (CRT) that contains the horizontal and vertical deflection coils. The position of the yoke affects the size and alignment of the image on the screen of the CRT.

| ac drive motor removal and replacement, diskette 5-38 | CE jumpers |
|--|--|
| ac line voltage selection | country selection 2-25 |
| 50-Hz (GBG/I) 2-34 | diskette adjustment 5-20, 5-24 |
| 60-Hz (GBG/I) 2-34 | internal diskette not installed 2-25 |
| ac power supplies (see power supplies) | loop on test 2-25 |
| ac power switch (see power switch) | · |
| ac safety grounds 2-9 | read/write storage card 2-25 |
| | stop on error 2-25 |
| ac voltage distribution | CE utility programs |
| ac line voltage selection | functions 1-7 |
| 50-Hz (GBG/I) 2-34 60-Hz (GBG/I) 2-34 | configuration display 1-7 |
| | diskette copy 1-7 diskette format 1-7 |
| ac safety grounds 2-9 | |
| 50-Hz (GBG/I) 2-16 60-Hz (Canada and U.S.) 2-14 | diskette read/verify 1-7 |
| 00 / 12 (02/1022 0//2 2 1 1 1 / 2 1 1 1 | diskette VTOC display 1-7 |
| 60-Hz (GBG/I) 2-15 | EC and PTF support 1-7 |
| address bus 2-46 | error log display 1-7 |
| addressing storage 2-54 | location 1-7 |
| adjustments | centering rings adjustment 4-14 |
| diskette drive | central processing unit 2-42 |
| drive band 5-48 | functional units 2-46 |
| head/carriage assembly (using jumpers) 5-24 | address bus 2-46 |
| head/carriage assembly (using PID 1500) 5-22 | control bus 2-46 |
| head/load solenoid and bail 5-32 | data bus 2-46 |
| display unit | direct memory access (DMA) 2-50 |
| adjustment preface 4-12 | error checking 2-56 |
| brightness potentiometer 4-13 | I/O address decoder 2-48 |
| centering rings 4-14 | interrupt 2-48 |
| deflection yoke 4-13 | interval timer 2-49 |
| focus potentiometer 4-13 | microprocessor 2-46 |
| high-voltage adjust potentiometer 4-15 | read-only storage 2-52 |
| horizontal centering potentiometer 4-14 | read/write storage 2-52 |
| horizontal width coil 4-15 | storage addressing 2-54 |
| operator's brightness control 4-12 | operation 2-44 |
| vertical hold potentiometer 4-15 | dataflow 2-45 |
| vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer 4-15 | microprograms 2-44 |
| vertical linearity phase potentiometer 4-15 | planar board 2-42 |
| vertical size potentiometer 4-15 | layout diagram 2-42 |
| video drive potentiometer 4-13 | clock 2-46 |
| alphabetic keys 3-18 | collet and spring assembly, diskette |
| alternate power supply 2-13 | operation 5-74 |
| Attention key 3-18 | removal and replacement 5-17 |
| Attention key o to | contents (master) iii |
| | control bus 2-46 |
| Backspace key 3-18 | clock 2-46 |
| belt removal and replacement, diskette drive 5-41 | hold acknowledge 2-46 |
| brightness potentiometer adjustment 4-13 | hold request 2-46 |
| brightness potentiometer adjustment | I/O read 2-46 |
| | 1/O write 2-46 |
| ach la diagnama | |
| cable diagrams | interrupt acknowledge 2-46 |
| ac voltage distribution | interrupt request 2-46 |
| 50-Hz (GBG/I) 2-16 | reset in 2-46 |
| 60-Hz (Canada and U.S.) 2-14 | reset out 2-46 |
| 60-Hz (GBG/I) 2-15 | storage read 2-46 |
| dc voltage distribution 2-17 | storage write 2-46 |
| signal cables 2-18 | control card, diskette (see diskette control card) |
| diskette drive 5-10 | cooling fan (see fans) |
| display unit 4-5, 4-6 | Copy Display key 3-18 |
| keyboard 3-6, 3-7 | counter 0 2-49 |
| capacitor removal and replacement, diskette motor 5-40 | counter 1 2-49 |
| CE diskette resident diagnostics 1-7 | counter 2 2-49 |

| covers | |
|---|--|
| CRT cover removal and replacement 2-22 | erase gate 5-79 |
| front cover removal and replacement 2-22 | file data 5-79 |
| keyboard cover removal and replacement 2-22 | head engage 5-79 |
| rear access cover removal and replacement 2-22 | index 5-79 |
| CPU (see central processing unit) | inner tracks 5-79 |
| CPU planar board | select head 1 5-79 |
| connector pin assignments for | switch filter 5-79 |
| CE logic probe 2-25 | write data 5-79 |
| CE register test pins 2-25 | write/erase enabled 5-79 |
| dc power (P4) 2-17, 2-25 | write gate 5-79 |
| display unit cable 2-18, 2-25 | 31SD drive 5-77 |
| input/output card sockets 2-27 | 51TD drive 5-78 |
| keyboard cable 2-18, 2-25 | diskette drive |
| read/write storage card sockets 2-27 | attachment cable |
| ROS modules 2-26 | pin assignments 5-10 |
| dataflow diagram 2-45 | removal and replacement 5-11 |
| description 2-42 | collet and spring assembly removal and |
| diagram 2-25, 2-26 | replacement 5-17 |
| jumper pin assignments for | control card removal and replacement 5-57 |
| CE loop on test 2-25 | drive band |
| CE stop on error 2-25 | adjustments 5-48 |
| country selection 2-25 | removal and replacement 5-50 |
| internal diskette not installed 2-25 | service check 5-47 |
| read/write storage card 2-25 | drive belt and pulley removal and replacement 5-42 |
| location 2-4, 2-24 | drive motor removal and replacement 5-38 |
| removal and replacement 2-24 | guide removal and replacement 5-16 |
| service position 2-24 | head/carriage assembly |
| CRC (see cyclic redundancy check) | adjustment (using jumpers) 5-24 |
| cyclic redundancy check 2-52 | adjustment (using PID 1500) 5-22 |
| dyone redundancy check 2-32 | removal and replacement 5-26 |
| | service check (using jumpers) 5-20 |
| data bus 2-46 | service check (using PID 1500) 5-18 |
| data rate, 31SD diskette drive 5-68 | head/carriage pressure pad removal and |
| data rate, 51TD diskette drive 5-69 | replacement 5-29 |
| dc voltage distribution 2-17 | head load bail removal and adjustment 5-35 |
| deflection yoke adjustments 4-13 | head load solenoid and bail adjustment 5-32 |
| diagnostic programs | service check 5-30 |
| description of 1-7 | head load solenoid and idler removal and |
| | replacement 5-36 |
| CE diskette resident diagnostics 1-7 power-on diagnostics 1-7 | latch |
| ROS resident diskette diagnostics 1-7 | operation of 5-62 |
| types of 1-7 | removal and replacement 5-15 |
| | LED assembly |
| diagnostic user guide | |
| example of 1-9 | removal and replacement 5-53 |
| location of 1-8 | service check 5-52 |
| direct memory access (DMA) 2-50 | locations |
| controller 2-50 | control card (31SD) 5-7 |
| operation 2-50 | control card (51TD) 5-8 |
| diskette attachment 5-76 | diskette drive (left side) 5-6 |
| circuit card 5-76 | diskette drive (right side) 5-5 |
| data flow 5-76 | maintenance preface 5-3 |
| diskette control card 5-77 | motor capacitor removal and replacement 5-40 |
| signal lines 5-79 | PTX assembly |
| access 0 and 1 5-79 | removal and replacement 5-56 |
| diskette sense (31SD) 5-79 | service check 5-54 |
| diskette sense (51TD) 5-79 | removal and replacement 5-11 |
| | |

| diskette drive (continued) stepper motor pulley and clamp removal and replacement 5-44 | | vertical linearity phase potentiometer vertical size potentiometer 4-15 video drive potentiometer 4-13 | 4-15 |
|--|--------------|--|------|
| stepper motor removal and replacement 5-42 | | diagnostics 4-28 | |
| theory of operation 5-59 | | language/character sets 4-16 | |
| attachment card 5-76 | | locations 4-3 | |
| control card (31SD) 5-77 | | removal and replacement 4-10 | |
| control card (51TD) 5-78 | * | safety 4-2 | |
| diskette 5-60 | | signal cable 4-4 | |
| diskette environment and storage 5-63 | | pin assignments 4-5, 4-6 | |
| diskette format 5-61 | | removal and replacement 4-4 | |
| diskette handling 5-62 | | theory of operation 4-20 | |
| diskette shipping and receiving 5-63 | | data flow 4-24, 4-26 | |
| electrical characteristics 5-66 | | display screen 4-21 | |
| environmental characteristics 5-67 | | functional description 4-21 | |
| functional characteristics 5-67 | | introduction 4-20 | |
| functional description 5-66 | | operator's brightness control 4-20 | |
| introduction 5-59 | | screen and character formats 4-23 | |
| operation 5-72 | | display unit diagnostics | |
| physical characteristics 5-66 | | CE diskette resident 3-21 | |
| read/write principles 5-80 | | power-on 3-21 | |
| recording principles (FM and MFM formats) | 5-68, 5-69 | display unit functional description | |
| specifications 5-67 | | character format 4-23 | |
| stepper motor 5-70 | | data flow | |
| diskette drive characteristics | | display screen 4-21 | |
| electrical 5-66 | | screen format 4-23 | 2 54 |
| environmental 5-67 | | | 2-54 |
| functional 5-67 | | DMA (see direct memory access) | |
| physical 5-66 | | drive band, diskette | |
| specifications 5-67 | | adjustment 5-48 | |
| diskette drive operation 5-72 | | removal and replacement 5-50 | |
| mechanical sequence 5-74 | | service check 5-47 | |
| timing sequence 5-73 | | driver/receiver card, CRT 4-7 | |
| diskette format 5-61 | | | |
| cylinders 5-61 | | F 1 2 10 | |
| diskette type 1 5-60 | | Enter key 3-18 error checking | |
| diskette type 2 5-60 | | input/output (I/O) 2-56 | |
| sectors 5-61 | | power 2-56 | |
| tracks 5-61 | | R/W storage parity 2-56 | |
| display unit | | ROS cyclic redundancy check 2-53 | |
| ac fuse 4-8 | | write-to-ROS 2-56 | |
| removal and replacement 4-8 | | Wille-10-HOS 2-50 | |
| service check 4-8 | | | |
| adjustments 4-12 | | fone | |
| adjustment preface 4-12 | | fans diskette drive motor | |
| brightness potentiometer 4-13 | | location 5-5, 5-39 | |
| centering rings 4-14 | | removal and replacement 5-38 | |
| deflection yoke 4-13 | | rear cooling 2-38 | |
| focus potentiometer 4-13 | | danger notice 2-38 | |
| high voltage adjust potentiometer 4-15 | | location 2-5 | |
| horizontal centering potentiometer 4-14 | | removal and replacement 2-36 | |
| horizontal width coil 4-15 | | feature card diagrams 2-10 | |
| locations 4-12 | | external diskette 2-12 | |
| operator's brightness control 4-12 | | internal diskette 2-12 | |
| tool 4-12 | | second printer 2-11 | |
| vertical hold potentiometer 4-15 | <i>1</i> -15 | word processing feature 2-10 | |
| vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer | 7-10 | 64K storage 2-11 | |
| | | ferroresonant power supply 2-57 | |
| | | Field key 3-18 | |

| Field I 2.40 | |
|--|---|
| Field-key 3-18 | I/O devices |
| Field+ key 3-18 file data, 31SD diskette drive 5-80 | external |
| file data, 51TD diskette drive 5-80, 5-82 | 5217 Printer 2-40 |
| FM (see frequency modulated format) | 5241 Printer 2-40 |
| focus potentiometer adjustment 4-13 | 5242 Printer 2-40 5246 Diskette unit 2-40 |
| frequency modulated (FM) format 5-68 | 5246 Diskette unit 2-40 5247 Disk unit 2-40 |
| data rate 5-68 | 1/O read 2-46 |
| description 5-68 | 1/O write 2-46 |
| read data 5-68 | IBM System/23 Service Library (see service library) |
| front cover removal and replacement 2-22 | installation warning vi |
| fuses | internal storage 2-52 |
| for 50-Hz power supply (GBG/I) 2-30 | addressing 2-54 |
| removal and replacement 2-30 | page registers 2-54 |
| service check 2-30 | read-only storage (ROS) 2-53 |
| values 2-30 | read/write (R/W) storage 2-53 |
| for 60-Hz power supply (Canada and U.S.) 2-30 | parity check 2-53 |
| removal and replacement 2-30, 2-31 | interrupts 2-48 |
| service check 2-30, 2-31 | priority of 2-49 |
| values 2-30 | program control of 2-49 |
| for 60-Hz power supply (GBG/I) 2-30 | service routines for 2-48 |
| removal and replacement 2-30 | trap (error) 2-49 |
| service check 2-30 | interval timer 2-49 |
| values 2-30 | counter 0 2-49 |
| | counter 1 2-49 |
| 000/1/ 0 10 10 10 10 10 | counter 2 2-49 |
| GBG/I (see General Business Group/International) | |
| General Business Group/International C-4 | |
| glossary C-1 | jumpers (see CE jumpers) |
| guide removal and replacement, diskette 5-16 | |
| | Lord and |
| head/carriage assembly, diskette | keyboard |
| adjustment | cable |
| using jumpers 5-24 | pin assignments 3-6, 3-7 |
| using PID 1500 5-22 | removal and replacement 3-4 |
| removal and replacement 5-26 | language arrangement diagrams 3-10 Austria/Germany 3-11 |
| service check | Belgium 3-11 |
| using jumpers 5-20 | Canada (English)/United States 3-12 |
| using PID 1500 5-18 | Canada (Engrisiri/Officed States 3-12 |
| head load bail removal and replacement diskette 5-35 | Denmark 3-12 |
| head load solenoid and bail, diskette | Finland/Sweden 3-12 |
| adjustment 5-32 | France (AZERTY) 3-13 |
| operation 5-75 | France (QWERTY) 3-13 |
| service check 5-30 | International 3-13 |
| high voltage adjust potentiometer adjustment 4-15 | Italy 3-14 |
| hold acknowledge 2-46, 2-50 | Japan (Katakana) 3-14 |
| hold request 2-46 | Norway 3-14 |
| horizontal centering potentiometer adjustment 4-14 | Spain/Spanish 3-15 |
| horizontal width coil adjustment 4-15 | Switzerland (French) 3-15 |
| hub assembly 4-9 | Switzerland (German) 3-15 |
| | United Kingdom 3-16 |
| | locations 3-2 |
| I/O address decoder 2-48 | removal and replacement 3-8 |
| I/O check 2-56 | scan codes 3-3 |
| | theory of operation 3-17 |
| | diagnostics 3-21 |
| | functional description 3-19 |
| | introduction 3-17 |
| | keyboard operations 3-18 |

| | 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 |
|---|--|
| keyboard cover removal and replacement 2-22 | modified frequency modulated (MFM) format 5-69 |
| keyboard diagnostics 3-19 | data rate 5-69 |
| CE diskette resident 3-19 | description 5-69 |
| power-on 3-19 | read data 5-69 |
| keyboard functional description 3-19 | MPU (see microprocessor) |
| data flow 3-19 | |
| key types 3-20 | |
| keyboard operations 3-18 | numeric keys 3-17 |
| in BASIC mode 3-18 | |
| in diagnostic mode 3-18 | |
| alphabetic and numeric keys 3-18 | operator controls |
| attention key 3-18 | locations of 2-7 |
| backspace key 3-18 | operation of 2-43 |
| copy display key 3-18 | diskette latches 2-7, 5-62 |
| enter key 3-18 | display screen brightness control 2-41, 4-20 |
| | power switch 2-41 |
| field, field+ keys 3-18 | |
| keyboard scan codes 3-3 | |
| | page registers 2-54 |
| N . I . W I | DMA (direct memory access) 2-54 |
| latch, diskette | R/W read 2-54 |
| operation 5-62 | R/W write 2-54 |
| removal and replacement 5-15 | ROS 2-54 |
| LED assembly, diskette | personal safety v |
| removal and replacement 5-53 | planar board (see CPU planar board) |
| service check 5-52 | |
| location diagrams | power check 2-56 |
| ac safety grounds 2-9 | power-on diagnostic 1-7 |
| cables and connectors 2-8 | power supplies |
| CPU planar board 2-24 | grounding 2-58 |
| diskette drive 5-5, 5-6 | input voltages 2-58 |
| attachment cable 5-10 | output voltages 2-58 |
| 31SD control card 5-7 | theory of operation for |
| 51TD control card 5-8 | ferroresonant type 2-57 |
| display unit 4-3 | transistor-switching regulator type 2-57 |
| functional units 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6 | 50-Hz (GBG/I) 2-28 |
| keyboard 3-2 | ac line voltage selection 2-34 |
| operator controls 2-7 | layout diagram for 2-28 |
| | removal of 2-29 |
| | replacement of 2-29 |
| machine update card 2-44 | voltage distribution for 2-16 |
| machine update microprograms 2-44 | 60-Hz (Canada and U.S.) 2-28 |
| maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs) | layout diagram for 2-28 |
| entry points to 1-4 | removal of 2-29 |
| example of 1-4 | replacement of 2-29 |
| use of 1-4 | voltage distribution for 2-14 |
| make/break keys 3-3, 3-20 | 60-Hz (GBG/I) 2-26 |
| make-only keys 3-3, 3-20 | ac line voltage selection 2-34 |
| MAPs (see maintenance analysis procedures) | layout diagram for 2-28 |
| MFM (see modified frequency modulated format) | removal of 2-29 |
| | replacement of 2-29 |
| microprocessor 2-46 | voltage distribution for 2-15 |
| microprograms | power switch |
| diskette resident 2-44 | operation of 2-41, 2-57 |
| machine update 2-44 | removal and replacement 2-32 |
| ROS resident (attachment card) 2-44 | service check 2-32 |
| ROS resident (planar board) 2-44 | |
| model numbers 2-38 | preface ii |

| printer attachment port 2-11, 2-39 | file data. F.OO |
|---|--|
| priority of interrupts 2-49 | file data 5-80 |
| processor | FM encoding 5-80 |
| maintenance procedures | read data 5-68, 5-80 |
| ac voltage distribution diagrams 2-14 | modified frequency modulated (MFM) |
| cooling fan 2-36 | format 5-69, 5-82 |
| covers 2-22 | file data 5-82 |
| | MFM encoding 5-82 |
| CPU planar board 2-24 | read data 5-69, 5-82 |
| dc voltage distribution diagram 2-17 | read/write storage 2-52 |
| locations 2-3 | addressing 2-52, 2-54 |
| power supplies 2-28 | jumpers 2-25 |
| signal cable distribution diagram 2-18 | location 2-25 |
| theory of operation 2-38 | parity check 2-52, 2-56 |
| central processing unit (CPU) 2-42 | rear access cover removal and replacement 2-14 |
| CPU planar board data flow 2-45 | removals/replacements |
| error checking 2-56 | covers 2-22 |
| external I/O devices 2-40 | CRT 2-22 |
| functional description 2-41 | front 2-22 |
| functional units 2-46 | keyboard 2-22 |
| introduction 2-38 | rear access 2-22 |
| model numbers 2-38 | CPU planar board 2-24 |
| operator switches and controls 2-41 | diskette unit 5-11 |
| optional features 2-39 | ac drive belt and pulley 5-41 |
| power supplies 2-57 | ac drive port and pulley 5-41 |
| processing unit operations 2-44 | attachment cable 5-12 |
| standard features 2-39 | collet and spring assembly 5-17 |
| processor optional features | control card 5-57 |
| external diskette attachment 2-39 | drive band 5-50 |
| printer attachment port (second) 2-39 | |
| processor planar board (see CPU planar board) | guide 5-16 |
| processor standard features | head/carriage assembly 5-26 |
| audible alarm 2-39 | head/carriage pressure pad 5-29 |
| display unit 2-39 | head load bail 5-35 |
| keyboard 2-39 | head load solenoid and idler 5-36 |
| printer attachment port (first) 2-39 | latch 5-15 |
| • | LED assembly 5-52 |
| read-only storage 2-39 | motor capacitor 5-40 |
| read/write storage 2-39 | PTX assembly 5-54 |
| program control of interrupts 2-49 | stepper drive motor 5-42 |
| PTX assembly, diskette | display unit 4-10 |
| removal and replacement 5-56 | ac fuse 4-8 |
| service check 5-54 | signal cable 4-4 |
| pulley removal and replacement, diskette drive 5-41 | fans |
| | diskette drive motor 5-38 |
| | rear cooling 2-36 |
| R/W read page register 2-54 | keyboard 3-8 |
| R/W storage (see read/write storage) | cable 3-4 |
| R/W storage parity check 2-56 | power supply 2-29 |
| R/W write page register 2-54 | fuses 2-30 |
| read data, 31SD diskette drive 5-68, 5-80 | power switch 2-32 |
| read data, 51TD diskette drive 5-69, 5-82 | replacement procedures (see removals/replacements) |
| read-only storage 2-52 | reset in 2-46 |
| addressing 2-52, 2-54 | reset out 2-46 |
| CRC check 2-52 | ROS (see read-only storage) |
| location 2-52 | ROS page register 2-54 |
| read/write principles, diskette | |
| frequency modulated (FM) format 5-68, 5-80 | ROS resident diskette diagnostic 1-7 |

user guide (see diagnostic user guide)

vertical hold potentiometer adjustment 4-15
vertical linearity amplitude potentiometer
adjustment 4-15
vertical linearity phase potentiometer adjustment 4-15
vertical size potentiometer adjustment 4-15
video drive potentiometer adjustment 4-13

word processing 2-39 data flow 4-27 write-to-ROS check 2-56

31SD diskette drive 5-77

51TD diskette drive 5-78
5217 printer 2-40
5241 printer 2-40
5242 printer 2-40
5246 diskette unit 2-40
5247 disk unit 2-40

8

READER'S COMMENT FORM

SY34-0241-1

IBM System/23
IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Your comments assist us in improving the usefulness of our publications; they are an important part of the input used in preparing updates to the publications. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Please do not use, this form for technical questions about the system or for requests for additional publications; this only delays the response. Instead, direct your inquiries or requests to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Corrections or clarifications needed:

Page

Cut or Fold

Along

Comment

Please indicate your name and address in the space below if you wish a reply.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments.)

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation Information Development, Dept 27T P.O. Box 1328 Boca Raton, Florida 33432 NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape

IBM.

READER'S COMMENT FORM

SY34-0241-1

IBM System/23 IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Your comments assist us in improving the usefulness of our publications; they are an important part of the input used in preparing updates to the publications. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Please do not use, this form for technical questions about the system or for requests for additional publications; this only delays the response. Instead, direct your inquiries or requests to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Corrections or clarifications needed:

| Page | Co | mment |
|------|----|-------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Cut or Fold Along Line

Please indicate your name and address in the space below if you wish a reply.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments.)

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape

Cut Along Line



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
Information Development, Dept 27T
P.O. Box 1328
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



READER'S COMMENT FORM

SY34-0241-1

IBM System/23 IBM 5324 Computer Service Manual

Your comments assist us in improving the usefulness of our publications; they are an important part of the input used in preparing updates to the publications. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Please do not use, this form for technical questions about the system or for requests for additional publications; this only delays the response. Instead, direct your inquiries or requests to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Corrections or clarifications needed:

Page

Comment

Please indicate your name and address in the space below if you wish a reply.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments.)

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NÉCESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation Information Development, Dept 27T P.O. Box 1328 Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



